

2017

رحلة التفوق في السادس



مساعد الطالب في

English

6th

إعداد الاستاذ

موسى عبد المحمد جاسم

زورنا على مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي



رحلة التفوق في السادس @

DES : MOSTAFA KH

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

﴿وقل اعلموا فسيري الله عملكم ورسوله والمؤمنون﴾

انطلاقاً من قول المصطفى (ص): ((زكاة العلم نشره وتعليمه))

تضع شبكة مواقع رحلة التفوق في السادس التعليمية التربوية الخيرية بين ايديكم احدي اعمالها من ملازم مرحلة السادس الاعدادي هذه المرحلة الهامة والحصيرية في حياة اعزائنا الطلبة وخاصة المتعافين منهم ولهن يتعذر عليه اقتناء هذه المساعدات المدرسية في محافظاتنا العراقية العزيزة بهدف النهوض وتطوير الواقع التعليمي ولو بالجزء اليسير .

اذ ان شبكتنا لا تقتصر عاي نشر الملازم المدرسية فقط انها تقوم بنشر الدروس المرئية الهجانية لكفاً التدريسيين بالاضافة الى مجموعة قنواتنا التدريسية وكذلك الارشادات والنصائح وطرق الدراسة الصحيحة هذا من جهة. اما من جهة اخرى فهو كسر لشوكة بعض المحسوبين على الكادر التدريسي ممن يرفضون نشر ملازمهم والتعاون مع ابنائهم الطلبة ليأخذوا من المال هدفاً أهر ويتناسوا مصلحة الطالب والواقع التعليمي المتدني.

علماً ان كادر الشبكة والقائمين عليها هم مجموعة من الشباب العراقي الواعي المثقف بالاضافة الى تعاون بعض المدرسين الكرام كما واننا غير تابعين لأي جهة كانت رسمية او غير رسمية انها سر توجهنا وعملنا هو خيري بحت اهلين من الله عز وجل ان يوفقنا لتقدير كل ما هو صالح لشعبنا و وطننا الحبيب.

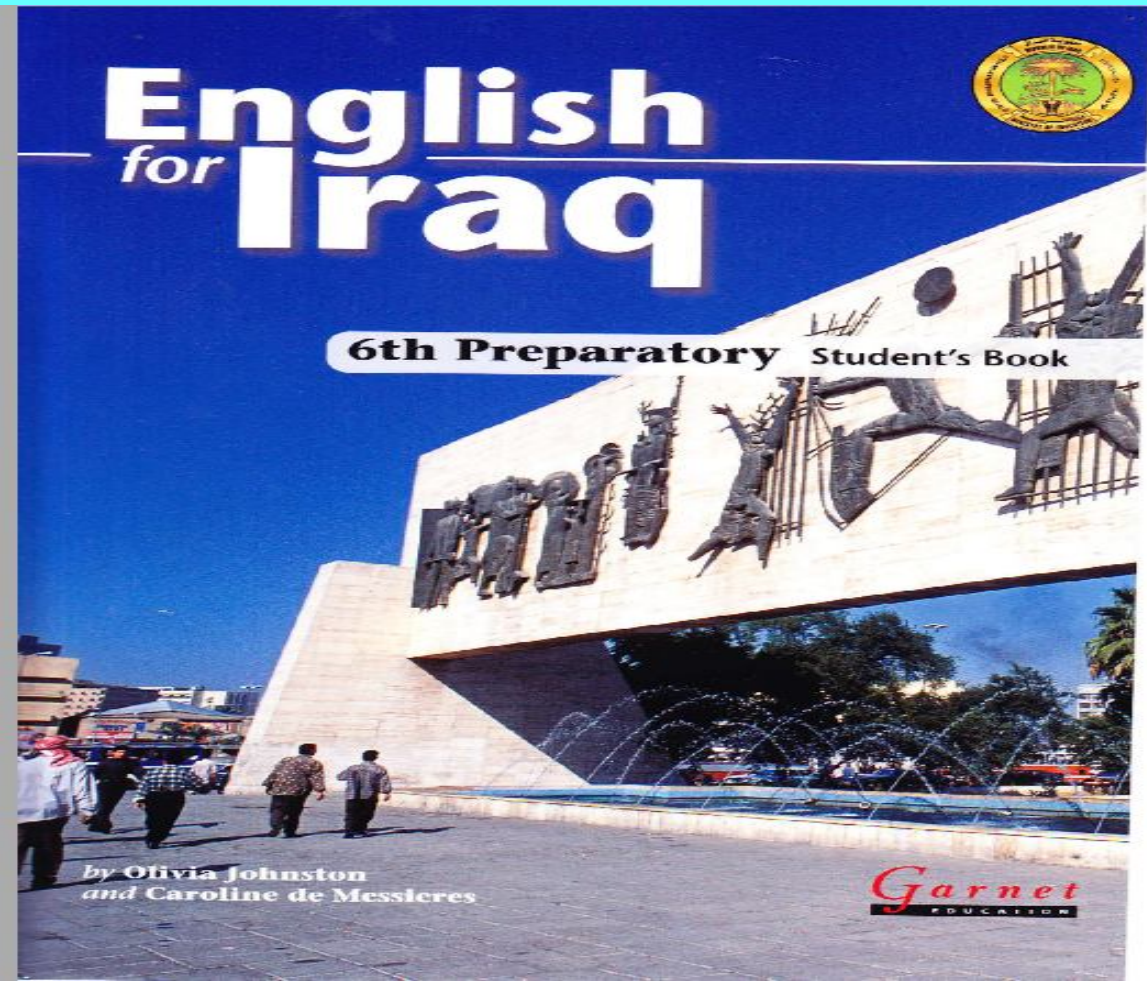
كادر شبكة رحلة التفوق في السادس

٢٠١٥/٨/٢١

ا.د: مينا الاحمد

ا.د: اشرف الوائلي





منهج
اللغة الانكليزية
للفص السادس اعدادي
2016-2017
English for Iraq
6th class

المدرس: موسى عبد المحمد جاسم
07703249113

رحلة التفوق في السادس



زوروا على مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي



Unit One



رحلة التفوق في السادس @

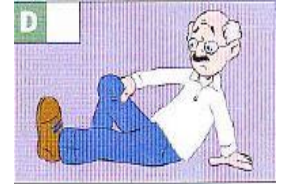
My toe is bleeding ينزف الإبهام

انظر للصور . ماهي المشكلة الصحية التي باعتقادك كل شخص يعاني منها.

*Look at the pictures. What minor health problem do you think each person is suffering from?

*Match what each person is saying to the correct picture. اربط مايقوله كل شخص مع الصورة الصحيحة.

1. My shoulder hurts .I did it playing tennis. يؤلمني كتفي
2.I burnt my finger on the oven. الفرن على اصبعي حرقت
3.I've got a broken leg. I fractured it in a motorbike accident. حادث دراجة ساق مكسورة لدي
4.I feel dizzy. I need to lie down. بضطجع احتاج بدوار اشعر
5.I've got a pain in my knee . It's really swollen . متورمة جدا انها ركبتي الم لدي
6.I've got a terrible headache. Can I have some painkillers. المسكنات تناول شديد لدي
7.I've got a sore throat. It hurts so much that I can't swallow. يلع لحد كثير جدا تؤلمني حنجرة ملتهبة
8.I have a temperature of 39. درجة حرارة لدي
9.I have a very bad cold. I can't stop sneezing. عطاس اتوقف فلويزة شديدة لدي
10.I need this bucket because I think I'm going to <u>be sick</u> . أنتقياً سوف اعتقد لاني السطل احتاج
11.I've got a bad wrist. I sprained it lifting weights in the gym. القاعة رياضية الأثقال رفع أثناء التوت رسغ مؤلم لدي
12.I twisted my ankle playing football. كاحل التوى
13.My <u>toe</u> is bleeding. I cut it on a piece of glass on the beach. الشاطئ زجاج قطعة ب أنجح ينزف إصبع ابهم القدم
14.My lips are really dry and sore. متقرحة يابسة جدا شفتاي



*Now do Exercises A to D in the activity Book.

الجواب Answers

1.I 2. H 3. E 4.J 5.D 6. G 7. N 8.F 9. A 10. L 11. B 12. K 13. C 14. M

ملاحظة مهمة:- يجب ان نعرف ان الكلمة في الجملة هل هي اسم (noun) او فعل (verb) او صفة (adjective)

١- فالكلمة (hurt) فعل ، معناه (يؤلم / يتألم) وفي حالة الماضي أو التصريف الثالث تبقى على حالها دون تغيير.

1. My back hurts today . 2. My back hurt yesterday . 3. My back has hurt already .
سابقا المنى يؤلمني قفائي

٢- والكلمة (sore) صفة ، معناها (متآلم / مؤلم / متقرح / حزين) . يمكن استعماله قبل الاسماء .

I have a sore throat. لدي التهاب في الحنجرة .

أو انها تستعمل بعد الافعال الكينونة التالية لوصف الفاعل الموجود قبل فعل الكينونة .

(is are am was were have been has been , (فعل جامد + be)

1. My back is sore. يؤلمني 2. His eyes were sore yesterday. كانت تؤلمني

يشعر يصبح ييبدو (look , seem , sound , get , become , go , feel.etc) أو انها تستعمل بعد افعال الربط التالية:-
الفاعل الموجود قبل فعل الكينونة

ملتهبة اصبحت شفقتاي تبدو حنجرتك

1. Your throat seems sore . 2. His lips went sore.

٣- والكلمة (pain) أسم مهناه (ألم) في حالة المفرد ، وفي الجمع (pains) ، ولكن في المفرد نضع قبلها (a).

1. I have a pain in my back. لدي ألم في قفائي 2. He has pains in the leg. لديه الام في الساق

A B. Page 2

A- Write the words below in the correct set. اكتب الكلمات التالية في المجموعة الصحيحة

الكلح	لفاف	دم	عظام	يتنفس	يكح	المرفق كريم(مرهم)	يفقد العي	قلب	
ankle	bandage	blood	bones	breathe	cough	cream	elbow	faint	heart
ركية	دواء	بلاستر	حبوب	كتف	جلد	يعطس	معدة	يبلع	رسغ
knee	medicine	plaster	pills	shoulder	skin	sneeze	stomach	swallow	wrist

الجواب

المجموعة

الكلمات

...Set....

.....Words.....

1. Treatment (علاج) :,,,,

2. Joints : (مفاصل),,,,

3. Verbs: (افعال),,,,

4. Inside and outside the body:,,,,

(داخل و خارج الجسد)

الجواب

1- bandage	cream	medicine	plaster	pills	2- ankle	elbow	knee	shoulder	wrist
3- breathe	cough	faint	sneeze	swallow	4- blood	bones	heart	skin	stomach

يدفعه أحسب عندما يعوم كان

He was floating when he felt something push him

- Read the article and choose the best headline. أقرأ المقال و اختر العنوان الافضل

قروش البحر الاحمر أحسب نذر
 A-AIRBEDS CAN BE DANGEROUS! B-WATCH OUT FOR RED SEA SHARKS
 C-FIRST AID ON THE BEACH! D-DOLPHINS SAVED HIM FROM A SHARK!
 القرش من انتقذته الشاطئ على الإسعافات الأولية



هادئ مدينة ساحلية مصر سائح بأمان شاطئ يدفع صحفيين فراش منفوخ بالهواء قطعة خشب أقوى وقع في قرش كان يحاول عض كان يفقد اعتقد على وشك صرخ بأعلى ما يمكن يدعو الله لينقذني سبحت للأعلى أخافت	It was a calm morning in the beautiful seaside town of Sharm El Sheik, Egypt . Twenty-years-old Zaid Tariq a tourist from Iraq , was floating peacefully 150 metres from the shore when he felt something push him. I didn't know what it was, he told reporters . 'I thought perhaps my airbed had hit a piece of wood . Then it pushed even harder and I fell into the water. That's when I saw it was a shark .	There were at least six of them and they made a circle around me. The shark couldn't get near me." Coastguard Jameel Elalawi heard Tariq's screams and rescued him by boat. While he was giving Tariq first aid on the boat, his partner , Ahmed Al Misri, called the emergency services . An ambulance was waiting for Tariq on the shore and he was immediately taken to the hospital at Sharm El Sheikh. "It was the most frightening day of my life," Tariq told reporters from his hospital bed . "That shark wanted to have me for breakfast but the dolphins saved me, thank God	على الأقل صنع دائرة يقترّب من خفر السواحل سمع أنقذ إسعافات أولية زميله خابر خدمات الطوارئ سيارة اسعاف الشاطئ فورا مخيف الصحفيين سرير المستشفى يأكلني انقذ
---	---	---	---

Now do Exercises A to E in the activity Book.

A- Read the article on page 8 of the Student's Book, then circle the correct answer.

اقرأ المقال و أختار الجواب الصحيح

1. Zaid Tariq was..... a. a bad swimmer سباح b. on holiday. c. working in Egypt.

2. When he was attacked by the shark, he.....

a.) was in a boat. b) hit it with a piece of wood. c) was lying on a plastic mattress. فراش

3. Tariq..... a) was bitten by the shark b) lost his arm. فقد ذراعه. c) wasn't hurt at all.

4. Six dolphins..... a) bit the shark. b) made a lot of noise c) protected Tariq. حمته

5. Tariq was rescued..... a) by sea b) by air c) by two children.

6. When he got back to dry land, he was taken.....

a) straight back to his hotel b) back to Iraq. c) to get medical attention. عناية طبية

E. Underline the correct word. ضع خط تحت الكلمة الصحيحة

(راجع الملحق)

1. She is not very **interested/ interesting** in fashion. She prefers books and music.

2. I saw a very **excited/ exciting** film on TV last night.

3. This book is very **bored/boring**. I fall asleep whenever I try to read it.

4. We were very **frightened/ frightening** when our car broke down in the desert. الصحراء

5. He's a very **interested/ interesting** person. He has lots of great stories to tell. قصص يحكيها

***Write four more adjectives ending in -ful.** راجع الملحق أكتب أربع صفات منتهية ب

1- 2- 3- 4-

***Now write sentences using the -ful adjective and the -fully adverbs.**

اكتب جمل مستعملا صفات منتهية ب (-ful) و ظروف منتهية ب (-fully)

Examples: امثلة:

The picture was **beautiful**. / The story was **beautifully written**.

1-

2-

3-

4-

الجواب

A. 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. c 5. a 6. a

Musa Abd-ul-Mohammad 07703249113

F. 1. interested 2. exciting 3. boring 4. frightened 5. interesting

٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم

Most smokers take it up as teenagers معظم المدخنين يبدأون به وهم مراهقين

اقرأ النصوص التالية و اختر الأرقام الصحيحة لإكمال فراغ

- Read the texts below and choose the correct figures to complete each one.
Then listen and check your answers. ثم استمع وتأكد من إجابتك

7	15	18	24	£ 41	80%	300
---	----	----	----	------	-----	-----

*Every year, around 114, 000 smokers in the United Kingdom die from their habit . That's about 300 people every day	حوالي المملكة المتحدة عادتهم
*Smoking in Britain is highest in the 20- 24 age group.	الاعلى
*It is illegal to sell cigarettes to children under the age of 16. Yet , 20% of Britain's 15 -years-olds are regular smokers .	ممنوع بيع رغم ذلك مدخنون منتظم
*More than 80% of smokers take up the habit when they are teenagers .	يبدأ مراهقون
*People who smoke a packet of cigarettes a day die on average 7 years earlier than people who have never smoked .	الذين بمعدل قبل لم يدخنوا
*Every day in the United Kingdom, approximately 450 young people under the age of 18 start smoking.	تقريبا يبدأ
*The British Government currently spends around £30 million a year on anti-smoking education campaigns . A further £ 41 million is spent on measures to help people give up smoking.	الحكومة حاليا تنفق ضد التدخين حملات تربية إجراءات يترك
*More people in Britain die from smoking than from road accidents , poisoning and AIDS .	يموتون حوادث طريق التسمم و الايدز



عطاء بلا حدود

take up = start يبدأ

give up = leave يترك

AIDS = Acquired Immunity Deficiency Syndrome الايدز

Musa Abd-ul-Mohammad 07703249113

العبارات الفعلية Phrasal Verbs

وهي عبارة عن فعل مكون من كلمتين هي (حرف جر + فعل) (verb + preposition)

Pick = pick up ويكون الفعل المكون من كلمة واحدة أحيانا له نفس المعنى عندما يكون من كلمتين: يلتقط او يتناول

ويكون احيانا له معنى مختلف تماما: يعطي give up ≠ give يترك / يتخلى عن

ملاحظة: - عندما ياتي اسم بعد العبارة الفعلية ، فانه يوضع اما بين الفعل و حرف الجر او انه يوضع بعد حرف الجر: -

يطفيئ الاضوية Turn the lights off or Turn off the lights يطفىء

give smoking up or give up smoking يترك

اما اذا كان ضمير مثل (her – him – them – it -) فيجب وضعه بين الفعل و حرف الجر ولا يجوز غير ذلك: -

turn off → .turn them off / give up → give it up

B) Write the sentences, putting the verbs and objects in the correct order. Where two answers are possible, write them both. اكتب الجمل واضعاً الأفعال و المفعول به في الترتيب الصحيح . وعندما الجوابان ممكنان ، اكتب كلاهما .

1. Can you / turn on / the television ?

a. Can you turn on the television? / b. Can you turn the television on?

2. I've already / turned on / it. I've already turned it on.

سيء يترك

3. Smoking is terrible. You should / give up / it.

بيدا جمع الطابع

4. When did you / take up / stamp-collecting?

يتذكر

5. I can't remember when I / took up / it.

احذيه يجرب

6. I like these shoes. Can I/ try on/ them?

يخفض الموسيقى

7. Can you / turn down / the music?

حالا

8. I'll / turn down / it/ in a minute.

***Make the opposite of these adjectives by putting the correct prefix in front of them. Choose from -un , -in , -im . اختر معاكس هذه الصفات بوضع البادئ الصحيحة امامها .**

1. correct

4. efficient

7. usual

10. dependent

2. moral

5. fortunate

8. polite

11. convenient

3. fair

6. patient

9. healthy

12. pleasant.

الجواب

B) 3. = = = . = give it up . 4. = = = take up stamp-collecting? // = = = take stamp-collecting up ?

5. = = = took it up . 6. = = = try them on ?

7. = = turn down the music ? // = = turn the music down? 8. = = turn it down = = = .

*1. in 2. im 3. un 4. in 5. un 6. im 7. un 8. im 9. un 10. in 11. in 12. un

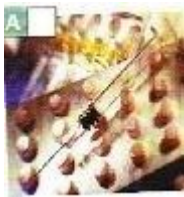
*Complete the health tips with the phrases in the box. أكمل النصائح الصحية بالعبارات الموجودة في الصندوق.

a-Be safe when you travel . c. Don't smoke. e. Eat a balanced diet . g. look after eyes . i . See the dentist for regular checkups .	كن امن عندما تسافر لا تدخن تناول غذاء متوازن أعتني بعينيك قم بزيارة طبيب الاسنن لاجل فحوصات منتظمة	b. Don't drink too much coffee. d. Drink plenty of water . f. Get enough sleep. h. Never miss breakfast. j. Take some exercise every day.	- لا تشرب قهوة كثيرة اشرب كثير من الماء خذ قسطا كافي من النوم لا تترك الفطور خذ بعض التمارين الرياضية كل يوم
--	--	---	--

Top tips for keeping healthy أهم النصائح للحفاظ على الصحة

1..... An average of eight hours a night is about right. معدل ثمان ساعات كل ليلة افضل
2..... Make sure you eat plenty of fresh fruit and vegetables. Avoid excessive amounts of salt, sugar and animal fat. تأكد انك تتناول كثير من الفواكه و الخضار الطازجة . تجنب الكميات الكثيرة من الملح و السكر و الدهون الحيوانية.
3..... It's the most important meal of the day. أنها أهم وجبة غذائية في النهار
4..... Ideally, do sport three times a week for an hour. If you hate sport, go for a 20-minute walk every day. مثاليا (من الفضل) أن تعمل تمارين رياضية ثلاث مرات في الأسبوع لمدة ساعة . وإذا كنت تكره الرياضة ، امشي لمدة عشرين دقيقة كل يوم
5..... At least a litre and a half every day. Tea, coffee and soft drinks are Not water. على الاقل لتر و نصف كل يوم . الشاي و القهوة و المشروبات الاخرى ليست ماء
6..... And brush your teeth three times a day. و فرش اسنانك ثلاث مرات في ليوم
7..... Tea is better for your heart and can even lower your blood pressure. الشاي افضل لقلبك ويمكن ايضا ان يخفض ضغط الدم لديك.
8..... If you do, ask a doctor for help with giving it up. إذا تفعل ذلك ، فاطلب مساعدة الطبيب للإقلاع عنه.
9..... Get them tested once a year. أفحصها مرة في السنة
10..... Make sure you are up to date with vaccinations and take malaria medication if necessary. تأكد من انك حديثا التلقيح و خذ دواء الملاريا اذا كان ضروريا

*Match four of the health tips with the pictures. وألان اربط أربع من النصائح الصحية مع الصور



الجواب: 1. f 2. e 3. 4. j 5. h 6. i 7. d 8. c 9. g 10. a

Q.-Do as required.

استعمل صيغة الامر لاعطاء نصيحة

1. An average of eight hours a night is about right. (Use :an imperative to give advice)
2..... Get them tested once a year. .(Use: an imperative to give advice)
1. Get enough sleep. 2. See the dentist for regular checkups .

A) Complete the conversation between Huda and her grandmother with the correct form of (used to)

أكمل المحادثة بين هدى و جدتها بالصيغة الصحيحة

Huda: Which TV programmes (1) (you/watch) when you were **little** صغيرة , Grandma?

Grandmother: We didn't have a television when I was a little girl, dear.

We (2) (do) things. We (3) (not sit) around watching a box!

Huda: What(4) (you/do)?

Grandmother: We (5) (help) mother with the housework and **cooking**. الطبخ

Huda: But how (6) (you/have) fun?

Grandmother: We (7) (play) the **drums** الطبول and sing and **dance**. نرقص

Families (8) (have) **real conversations** in those days. محادثات حقيقية

People don't talk to each other nowadays because of that **silly** television. سخيف

Huda: 9..... (you/go out) with your friends?

Grandmother: Yes, dear. We (10) (go) **shopping** التسوق in the souqs الأسواق with

my sister Wafa and my friend Layla. Then we all (11) (come)

home for tea and cakes. We (12) (talk) about everything.

Not on the phone, of course, but person to person, face to face.

(13) (not walk) around talking on these **silly** سخيف mobile things like young people today.

الجواب

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. did you use to watch | 2. used to do | 3. did not use to sit | 4. did you use to do. |
| 5. used to help. | 6. did you use to have | 7. used to play | 8. used to have |
| 9. did you use to go out. | 10 used to go | 11. Used to come | 12. used to talk |
| 13. did not use to walk | | | |

Q. Do as required. اعمل ما مطلوب.

1. Ali always liked playing football. (use: used to)
2. They usually went to the north of Iraq before 1997. (used to)
3. I generally didn't watch TV when I was 10 years old. (used to)
4. Did he frequently get up early? (use: used to)

الجواب

1. Ali used to like playing football.
2. They used to go to the north of Iraq before 1997.
3. I didn't use to watch TV when I was 10 years old.
4. Did he use to get up early?

B) Complete life today with life 50 years ago. Write pairs of sentences using one of the adjectives in brackets each time.

قارن الحياة اليوم مع الحياة قبل خمسين سنة
أكتب أزواج من الجمل مستعملا احد الصفات الموجودة في الأقواس كل مرة

1. life (easy/ hard/ slow / fast)

a- Life is faster now than it used to be.

b. Life isn't as easy as it used to be.

2. films (funny/ boring/ violent/ romantic)

.....

.....

3. streets (noisy/quiet/ clean / dirty/ safe/ dangerous)

.....

.....

4. towns (big/ small/ crowded/ polluted)

.....

.....

5. doctors (good/ expensive/ cheap/ well- trained)

.....

.....

المعنى	الصفة adjective	درجة المقارنة Comparison degree
سهل	easy	easier
صعب	hard	harder
بطيء	slow	slower
سريع	fast	faster
مضحك	funny	funnier
ممل	boring	more boring
عنيف	violent	more violent
رومانسي	romantic	more romantic
ضاج	noisy	noisier
هاديء	quiet	quieter
نظيف	clean	cleaner
وسخ	dirty	dirtier
امن	safe	safer
خطر	dangerous	more dangerous
كبير	big	bigger
صغير	small	smaller
مزدحم	crowded	more crowded
ملوث	polluted	more polluted
جيد	good	better
غالي	expensive	more expensive
رخيص	cheap	cheaper
مدرّب جيدا	well- trained	better-trained

في حل التمرين B أعلاه

نكتب جملتين ، الجملة الأولى تكون مثبتة باستعمال (درجة المقارنة) لأحد الصفات الموجودة بين الأقواس وكما يلي:-
comparison /than

a - الفاعل + is / are + درجة المقارنة + now than it / they used to be
لأحد الصفات الموجودة

1. Life is faster now than it used to be. 2..My parents are richer now than they used to be.

وفي الجملة الثانية تكون منفية باستعمال الصيغة التالية:- as as

b- الفاعل + is / are not as + مناسبة صفة + as it / they used to be.

1. Life isn't as easy as it used to be. 2. My parents aren't as poor as they used to be.

الجواب

Page 15 B-

2-a-Films are more violent now than they used to be.

b-Films aren't as romantic as they used to be.

4-a.Towns are bigger now than they used to be.

b- Towns aren't as small as they used to be.

3-a-Streets are noisier now than they used to be .

b-Streets aren't as quiet as the used to be .

5-a.Doctors are best-trained now than they used to be.

b. Doctors aren't as cheap as they used to be.

Let's start with diet دنا نبدأ بالغذاء

*Read the article and choose the correct linking phrase for each gap.

اقرأ المقالة و اختر العبارة الرابطة الصحيحة لكل فراغ.

a- As a result of this	كنتيجة لهذا	f- Let's start with	دعنا نبدأ بـ
b- Finally, let's talk about	أخيرا دعنا نتحدث عن	g- Next, we need to look at	بعد ذلك نحتاج ان ننظر الى
c- Furthermore	أضافة لذلك	h- Now	الان (في الوقت الحاضر)
d- In my opinion	برأيي	i- The main reason is	السبب الرئيسي هو
e- In the past	في الماضي	j- Yet	رغم ذلك

People should take responsibility for their own health

الناس يجب ان تتحمل مسؤولية صحتهم الخاصة
By Dr Samir Ramzi

Every year, the government spends millions of pounds in health care on people who have brought their illnesses on themselves through bad diet, lack of exercise or smoking. 1..... diet. In Britain. The number of diabetics goes up every year. 2..... that people are eating food that contains too much fat , sugar and sal 3..... unhealthy diet, 60 per cent of British people are overweight and therefore at risk of becoming diabetic. 4..... exercise. 5..... people used to walk more or use a bicycle to get around 6 everyone gets in their car instead of walking, even if the distance is just a kilometer or two. 7..... children spend hours playing TV and computer games	الحكومة تصرف عناية صحية جلب امراض انعدام(قلة) مرضى السكر تحتوي على دهن (شحم) غير صحي يزدادون وزنا في خطر كي يتجولون بدلا من مسافة	instead of running about outside. 8.....we all know that regular exercise helps us to control our weight and keep our heart healthy 9..... smoking. There's almost nothing that's worse for your health than this habit. Smoking damages the lungs and heart, and smokers generally need more medical attention than non-smokers. 10..... the government should not give free health care to people who don't take care of themselves. People who lead unhealthy lives should pay for their own health care. And if they bring up their children in an unhealthy way . They should pay for their children's health care too.	الركض نسيطر على وزن تقريبا يحطم الرئتين بشكل عام اهتمام طبي مجاني يهتم بـ يحيا حياة غير يدفع مال لأجل يربي بطريقة غير صحية
---	--	---	---

A-Circle the correct sentence ending based on the information in the article on page 12 of the Student's Book.

ارسم دائرة حول الاختيار الصحيح طبقا للمعلومات في المقالة اعلاه

1. The government spends millions on.....

a) anti-smoking campaigns. b) people who have made themselves ill. c) people who never take exercise.

2. Because of their bad diet, 60 % of British people.....

a) are diabetic. b) are overweight and could get diabetes. c) are very unhealthy.

3. People..... a) no longer take enough exercise. b) watch TV all day long. c) should stop using their cars.

4. Smoking..... a) is a dirty habit. b) is a very expensive habit. c) is destroying a lot of people's health.

5. The government shouldn't pay for people's health care.....

a) unless they take proper care of themselves. b) unless they have children.

c) unless they and their children are unhealthy.

الجواب *1.f 2.i 3.a 4.g 5.e 6.h 7.h 8.j 9.b 10.d

Answers: A- 1.a 2.b 3.a 4.c 5.a

Useful linking phrases and functions عبارات ربط و وظائف مفيدة

التعبير عن الرأي Giving opinions	1. In my opinion 2. I feel that 3. Personally, I think 4. Generally speaking,	+ جملة The exam is difficult.	
تعداد نقاط Listing points	دعنا نبدأ ب أولا أولا (في المقام الأول) ثانيا بعد ذلك (التالي) بالإضافة إلى ذلك بالإضافة إلى ذلك في مقدمة ذلك ثالثا أخيرا أخيرا أخيرا وليس أخرا	1. Let's start with 2. Firstly, 3. In the first place, 4. Secondly, 5. Next, 6. In addition, 7. Furthermore, 8. On the top of that, 9. Thirdly, 10. Finally, 11. Lastly, 12. Last but not least,	+ اسم او عبارة اسمية 1. Let's start with <u>diet</u> . جملة 2. Firstly, I did my work. Secondly, I watched TV. Finally, I went to bed.
الحديث عن اسباب Talking about causes	احد الأسباب هو بسبب هذا بسبب	1. One reason is that... 2. Because of... 3. This is caused by.....	+ جملة + اسم او عبارة اسمية
الحديث عن نتائج Talking about results	جملة السبب	As a result, Consequently, Therefore, نتيجة لذلك	جملة النتيجة

1. **In my opinion**, Shakespeare is the best playwright up to now.
2. He failed the exams. **One reason is that** he was ill.
4. **Because of illness**, he failed the exams.
5. Ali is sick. **As a result** he went to the doctor.
6. Majid didn't study well. **Consequently**, he failed the exam.



٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم

VOCABULARY

A) Write the opposite of these words by adding a prefix. اكتب معكاسات الكلمات التالية بأضافة بادئة

1..... correct	5..... happy	9.....moral	13..... popular
2..... dependent	6..... healthy	10.....patient	14..... possible
3..... fair	7.....intelligent	11..... pleasant	15..... .usual
4..... fortunate	8..... legal	12..... polite	

B) Write the correct words. اكتب الكلمات الصحيحة

- Name three joints in the arm: w....., e....., s.....
- Name two joints in the leg: k....., a.....
- Name two things for covering a cut: pl....., ba.....

C) Complete the words. اكمل الكلمات

- I feel dizzy. I think I am going to f.....nt.
- I can't swallow. I have a sore th..... and a t.....re of 39 degrees.
- You have to take two of these p.....s three times a day.
- The sk..... on my legs is very dry so I have to put this cr..... on every day
- We often say Bless you! When somebody sn..... s. But we don't say it if somebody c.....ghs.

D) Put the verbs in brackets into the past continuous or past simple tense.

ضع الافعال التالية الموجودة في الاقواس بصيغة الماضي المستمر او الماضي البسيط

Last year, my friend Zeina (1) got (get) hurt a car accident. This is how it (2).....
(happen). She and her brother Salam and her sister Khaleda had spent the afternoon at Zubair, and they
(3).....(return) to Basra. Salam (4)..... (drive) and Khaleda (5)..... (sit)
next to him in front في المقدمة. Salam (6)..... (go) quite fast. Suddenly a little boy(7).....
(run) on to the road. Salam (8).....(put) his foot on the brake really hard and the car (9)
..... (stop) dead.

Luckily لاحظ الحظ, he (10)..... (not hit) the little boy. Salam and Khaleda (11).....
(wear) seat belts so they (12)..... (not get) hurt. But Zeina, who (13)..... (sit) in the
back, (14)..... (not wear) hers. Because of the sudden المفاجيء braking, Zeina (15).....
(fall) sideways and (16)..... (hit) her face hard against the window. She (17).....(break)
a tooth and (18)..... (cut) her face and hand. There (19).....(be) a lot of blood. After
the accident, they (20)..... (be) all very shocked مصدومين. They (21)..... (get) out of the
car. Salam's legs (22)..... (shake) so they (23)..... (decide) to wait a bit before
driving home.

Khaleda (24)..... (look) for her mobile to phone their father when a passing car (25)
.....(slow) down. Zeina(26).....(recognize) the driver. It was a family friend, Dr Latifa
Mahmoud, from Haidari Medical Complex مجمع طبي. She (27).....(tell) Zeina to get in the car with
her and she (28).....(drive) her to the Accident and Emergency Department. They immediately
(29)..... (stitch) the cuts on her face and(30)..... (put) a bandage on her hand.

الجواب

A) 1. in 2.in 3.un 4.un 5. un 6. un 7. un 8. il 9. im 10. im 11.un 12. im 13.un 14. im 15.un

B) 1. wrist , elbow , shoulder 2. knee, ankle 3. plaster , bandage

C) 1. faint 2. throat / temperature 3. pills (painkillers) 4.skin 5.cream

D) 1. got 2. happened 3. returned 4. was driving 5. was sitting 6. was going 7. was running
8. put 9. stopped 10. did not hit 11. Were wearing 12. did not get 13. was sitting 14. was not wearing 15. fell 16.
hit 17. broke 18. cut 19. was 20. was 21. got 22. Were shaking 23. Decided 24. Was looking 25. slowed
26. recognized 27. told 28. drove 29. stitched 30. put

Activity Book Lesson 9 Test yourself

E) Complete the Sentences with much , many , few or little . اكمل الجمل بالادوات التالية التي تحتها خط .

1. Hurry up اسرع . There isn't time before the bus leaves.
2. Can you lend me a money? I've left my purse محفظتي at home.
3. How times do I have to tell you my phone number? Why can't you remember it تتذكره?
4. We need a more fruit to take on the picnic. Can you buy some, please?
5. I don't think I can fit in that parking place مكان للوقوف . There isn't space حيز \ مجال.
6. There weren't people at the meeting. I think quite a had left early.

F) Write sentences with used to / didn't use to and the *present or past simple*.

اكتب جمل باستعمال الادوات التي تحتها خط و المضارع او المستقبل البسيط

ملاحظة مهمة : في حل هذا التمرين ، نستعمل (used to / didn't use to) قبل الفعل الموجود في القوس الاول،

و نضع الفعل الثاني بصيغة المضارع البسيط او الماضي البسيط وذلك حسب ظرف الزمان الموجود في الجملة ، وكما في جواب النقطة الاولى.

1. He (have) his hair cut at the hairdresser's, but now his wife (cut) it for him.

a. He used to have his hair cut at the hair dress's , but now his wife cuts it for him.

2. I (have) a bicycle, but someone (steal) it last month.

3. He (like) going out, but now he **always** (want) to stay at home.

4. She (wear) glasses, but **now** she (have) contact lenses.

5. She (not/ talk) so much, but **now** she never (stop) talking.

6. There (be) a house here, but they (knock) it down **يهدمه** two years ago.

7. She (not/ be) so thin, but she (get) very ill **last year** and (lose) a lot of weight وزن.

Answers

E) 1. much 2. little 3. many 4. little 5. much 6. Many / few

F) 2. **used to have** / stole 3. **used to like** / wants 4. **used to wear** / has

5. **did not use to talk** / stops 6. **Used to be** / knocked 7. **didn't use to be** / got

٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم



I'll always be proud of him

سأكون دائما فخورا به

*Read the article and choose the best title. اقرأ المقال واختر افضل عنوان.

الطب الحديث مرض مميت داء السكري

a) DIABETES, A DEADLY DISEASE.

b) MODERN MEDICINE

من قبل انقذت ابن كيف

تتقد التلفزيونات كيف

c) SAVED BY HER 4-YEAR-OLD SON

d) HOW TELEPHONES SAVE LIVES

<p>استيقظ مباشرتا يبحث عن مرتبك عادتا يرتدي الملابس شمس يبحث عن مطبخ علامة/ اثر فارغ/ خالي غرفة النوم لم تزل نائمة هز بلا فائدة يوقضها تعاني من تسيطر حقن مستويات ينخفض تفقد الوعي خلال انخفض فقدت وعيها بدون مات بعيدا (مسافرا) رحلة عمل الشخص الوحيد</p>	<p>When four-year-old Mustafa Ahmad woke up, he got straight out of bed and went to look for his mother. He was a little puzzled because she normally came into his room first thing in the morning, woke him up and helped him to get dressed. He had no idea why she wasn't there that sunny morning in April.</p> <p>He went to look for her in the kitchen first. There was no sign of her there. And the bathroom was empty, too. Then he opened her bedroom door and saw that she was still asleep. He tried to wake her up by shaking her and calling, but to no avail. For some reason, he couldn't wake her up.</p> <p>Latifa, Mustafa's mother, suffers from diabetes. This means she has to control her blood sugar with injections of insulin. But sometimes, the levels of sugar in her blood drop too low, and then she can lose consciousness. That is what had happened. During the night, Latifa's blood sugar had dropped very low and she had lost consciousness. Without help, she could have died in a few hours.</p> <p>Mustafa's father was away on a business trip, so Mustafa was the only one who could help her.</p>	<p>Mustafa knew that when his mother needed sugar quickly, she usually drank something sweet. So he went back to the kitchen and took a can of cola out of the fridge. He brought it back to his unconscious mother and tried to make her drink it. He couldn't, of course, so after spilling quite a lot of the cola on the bed, he decided in another plan to call the emergency services. Luckily, his grandmother had taught him how to do that just the previous week. I can't remember a thing about all this, Latifa says, but Mustafa called the emergency services all on his own.</p> <p>Emergency operator Safia Khoury took the call. The little boy was very calm. He just said, My mummy is sick. She needs a doctor." I asked him for his address, and he told me</p> <p>An ambulance arrived at the house fifteen minutes later. Mustafa had to stand on a chair to open the front door for the paramedics. They rushed upstairs, found Latifa unconscious and spotted her insulin user's identity card. They knew at once that she was diabetic, and gave her an injection to raise her blood sugar level. Latifa regained consciousness very quickly. I'll always be proud of Mustafa, Latifa says. He was calm and intelligent when he needed to be. And that's how saved my life.</p>	<p>عرف بسرعة رجع علبة ثلاجة فاقدة الوعي حاول بالطبع سكب قرر الطوارئ لحسن الحظ علمته الماضي خابر خدمات موظف البديلة المكاملة هادئ مريض طلبت منه عنوان سيارة إسعاف بعد يقف الباب الرئيسي المسعفون اسرعوا للاعلى وجدوا بطاقة تعريفية مصابة بالسكر يرفع مستوى سكر الدم استعادت الوعي فخورة ب هادئ ذكي انقذ</p>
--	---	---	--

غير قانوني

Cigarette advertising should be illegal

Smoking advertising should be banned **because** cigarettes badly harm the health

of smokers and passive smokers . **As a result** so many people in the world who smoke

a packet of cigarettes a day die 7 years earlier than non-smokers. **Yet** , cigarette

advertisements can be seen everywhere . All of us see them even children and young

people . Those advertisements certainly send a bad message **because** they show

successful , popular, attractive people smoking. **In addition**, they do not mention the

dangers of smoking, **but** show how tasteful it is. **Consequently** young people are easily

influenced by cigarette advertisements. Smoking is so common among young people

that every day a lot of them under the age of 18 start smoking.

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد
٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣



ملحق

الوحدة الأولى



اهم الكلمات في الوحدة الاولى (الحفظ)

Unit One	
.ankle	الكاحل
.be sick	يتقيء
.blood	دم
.blood pressure	ضغط الدم
.breathe	يتنفس
.campaign	حملة
.checkup	فحص
.diabetes	داء السكري
.diabetic	مصاب بالسكر
.dizzy	دائخ
.dolphin	دولفين
.faint	يغمى عليه
.first aid	اسعاف اولي
.fracture	كسر/يكسر
.furthermore	علاوة على ذلك
.give up	يترك/يتخلى
.ice-skating	التزلج على الجليد
.impolite	غير مؤدب
.in plaster	في البلاستر
.inefficient	غير كفوء
.joint	مفصل
.lose consciousness	يفقد الوعي
.paramedic	المسعف
.plenty of	كثير من
.puzzled	متحير/مرتبك
.regain consciousness	يستعيد الوعي
.shark	القرش
.shoulder	الكتف
.sneeze	يعطس
.swallow	يبلع
.swollen	متورم/منتفخ
.take up	يبدأ
.treatment	علاج
.try on	يجرب
.unfair	غير عادل
.unfortunate	غير محظوظ
.unhealthy	غير صحي
.unpleasant	غير لطيف
.unusual	غير مألوف
.wrist	الرسغ

٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم

Unit ONE / LESSON TEN

Reading Comprehension "I'll always be proud of him" سأكون دائما فخورا به

Questions and Answers:

لماذا الصباح ذلك تحير

1. Why did Mustafa get puzzled that morning?

كل يفعل اعتادت ان لان غرفته تأتي لم امه لان
- He got puzzled because his mother didn't come to his room as she used to do every morning.

أين عندما ذهب نهض عن يبحث لكي مباشرة ذهب امه
2. Where did he go when he got up? - He went straight to look for his mother.

3. Where and how did he find her? - He found her still asleep in her bedroom.
غرفة نومها نائمة لم تزل وجدها وجدها كيف و اين

4. How did he try to wake her up? - He tried to wake her up by shaking and calling.
مناداة و هز بواسطة يوقضها حاول كيف

5. Could he wake her up? - No, he couldn't wake her up.
هل استطاع يوقضها

6. What does Latifa suffer from? - She suffers from diabetes.
داء السكري من تعاني ماذا

7. What does a diabetic have to do? - A diabetic has to control his or her blood sugar with injections of insulin.
انسولين من حقن ب سكر الدم يسيطر على يفعل يجب ان المصاب بالسكري ماذا

8. Why does Latifa sometimes lose consciousness?
جدا ينخفض دمها مستويات لأن
- She sometimes loses consciousness because the levels of sugar in her blood drop too low.
الوعي تفقد أحيانا لماذا

9. Why was Latifa unconscious that morning?
جدا انخفض دمها في مستويات لأن
- She was unconscious because the levels of sugar in her blood dropped too low.
فاقدت الوعي كانت لماذا

10. What could have happened if she had been left without help?
مساعدة بدون انتركت لو يحدث كان يمكن ماذا
- If she had been left without help, she could have died in few hours.
ساعات قليلة خلال تموت كان يمكن

11. Where was Mustafa's father? - He was away on a business trip.
رحلة عمل في مسافرا ابو مصطفى كان أين

12. Why was Mustafa the only one who could help her? - Because he was the only one available at home.
البيت في موجود لأن يساعد استطاع ان الذي الشخص الوحيد لماذا

13. Why did he bring his mother a can of cola? - He brought his mother a can of cola because he knew
عرف لأن كولا علبه لأمه جلب لماذا
that when his mother needed sugar quickly, she usually drank something sweet.
حلو شيء كانت تشرب عادات بسرعة احتاجت امه عندما ان

14. Could he make his mother drink the cola? Why?
لماذا تشرب امه يجعل هل استطاع
- No, he couldn't make his mother drink the cola because she was unconscious.
فاقدت الوعي كانت لأن

15. What did he decide to do then? - He decided to call the emergency services.

16. Who taught him how to call the emergency services? When?

- His grandmother taught him how to call the emergency services the previous week.

17. How was the boy (Mustafa) when he called the emergency services? What did he say?

- He was calm. He said that his mother was sick and she needed a doctor.

18. How could he open the door for the paramedics? - He had to stand on a chair to open the door.

19. How did the paramedics know that Latifa is diabetic ?

- They knew that Latifa is diabetic when they spotted her insulin users identity card.

20. How did they help her regain consciousness? - They gave her an injection to raise her blood sugar level.

21. Why was Latifa proud of her son?

- She was proud of her son because he was calm and intelligent and he could save her life.

22. How old is Mustafa? - He is four-year-old.

23. What is Diabetes? - Diabetes is a deadly disease where blood sugar either goes up or low.

Synonym = Similar meaning = definition مرادفات أو تعاريف أو معنى مماثل

Lesson 10 - A

1. surprised = puzzled تفاجئ / تحير

2. pushing = shaking هز / دفع

3. without success = to no avail بلا فائدة أو جدوى

4. faint = lose consciousness يغمى عليه / يفقد الوعي

5. dropping (water , milk, etc) = spilling سكب

6. the police , fire department , ambulance = the emergency services خدمة الطوارئ

7. medical helpers (not doctors or nurses) = paramedics المسعفون

8. woke up = regained consciousness / استعاد وعيه افاق

Q.1- surprised , puzzled : faint ,: pushing

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم
٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣



Unit One / Lesson Three

Zaid Tariq and the shark



كم عمر

1. How old is Zaid Tariq? -25 years old.

ماهو عمله سائح

2. What is he? -A tourist from Iraq .

مصر في مدينة ساحلية جميلة شرم الشيخ ماهي

3. What is Sharm El sheikh? -A beautiful seaside town in Egypt.

كان لماذا سياحة في

4. Why was Tariq in Sharm El sheikh in Egypt? He was on a tour.

البحر الاحمر صباحا يعوم كان اين

5. Where was he floating one morning? -. In the Red Sea.

بأمان يعوم كان يفعل كان ماذا

6. What was he doing one morning in the Red Sea? -He was floating peacefully.

الشاطئ عن كم المسافة

7. How long was he floating from the shore? -150 metres.

يدفعه شيئا شعر بينما شعر بماذا

8. What did he feel while he was floating in the Red Sea? -He felt something push him.

ماذا اعتقد عندما

9. What did he think when he felt something push him?

اعتقد خشب قطعة ضرب سريره الهوائي ربما

-He thought perhaps his airbed had hit a piece of wood.

اقوى ضربه قرشا لان الماء في وقع لماذا

8. Why did he fall into the water? -Because a shark hit him harder.

هاربا يسبح كان ذراعه عض القرش عندما يفعل كان ماذا

9. What was he doing when the shark bit his arm? -He was swimming away

ماذا

10. What bit his arm? -A shark.

دم كثير فقد لأن يموت على وشك اعتقد لماذا

11. Why did he think he was about to die? -Because he lost a lot of blood.

بأعلى ما يمكن صرخ عندما فعل ماذا

12. What did he do when he thought he was about to die? -He screamed as loud as he could

يموت على وشك اعتقد لان بصوت عال صرخ لماذا

13. Why did he scream loudly? -Because he thought he was about to die.

ينقذه كي الله دعا

14. Why did he prayed to God? -To save him.

بينما حدث ماذا

15. What happened while he was praying to God?

القرش أخافت للأعلى سبحت دلافين حوالي

-About six dolphins swam up and frightened the shark.

حول دائرة صنعت فعلت ماذا

16. What did the dolphins do? -They made a circle around Tariq.

لم يستطع لماذا قرب يأتي

17. Why couldn't the shark come near Zaid?

القرش أخافت حول دائرة صنعت

-Because the dolphins made a circle around him and frightened the shark.

خفر السواحل صراخ طارق سمع من

18. Who heard Tariq's screams? -Coastguard Jameel Elalawi

بالقارب أنقذ كيف

19. How did Coastguard Jamel Elalaway rescue Tariq? - By boat.

إسعافات أولية أعطى القارب في فعل ماذا

20. What did Alalawi do on the boat? -Alalawi gave Tareqi first aid on the boat

إسعافات أولية بينما خدمات الطوارئ خابر من

21. Who called the emergency services while Elalawi was giving Tariq first aid?

زميل

-Jamel Elalawi's partner called the emergency services.

سيارة إسعاف الشاطئ على ينتظر كان ماذا

22. What was waiting for Tariq on the shore? -An ambulance

في المستشفى إلى سيارة إسعاف ب أخذه أين

23. Where was Tariq taken by an ambulance? -To the hospital at Sharm El sheikh

يأكله أراد القرش ذلك لأن خائف جدا كان لماذا

24. Why was Tariq most frightened? -Because that shark wanted to have him for breakfast.

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد

٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣



٢- الماضي المستمر Past Continuous

يستعمل هذا الزمن للتعبير عن حدث كان يحصل في وقت محدد في الماضي (ويستغرق فترة من الزمن ، قد تطول او تقصر.

Affirmative	Negative	Question
I He She { It { was + V-ing going	I He She { It { was not + V-ing going	Was { I He she + V-ing It going
We You { They { were + V-ing going....	We You { They { were not + V-ing going....	Were { We You + V-ing They going,

1. He **was going** to school. / He **was n't going** to school. / **Was he going** to school?
2. The y **were going** to school. / The y **weren't going** to school. / **Were the y going** to school?

Q. Use :Past Continuous

- 1-We (studying)English at 9 pm yesterday .
- 2- We (study)English at 9 pm yesterday ?
- 3- We (not study)English at 9 pm yesterday .

عندما بينما

-يمكن استعمال الروابط الزمنية التالية معاً:- when , (As , while) , كما يلي:

زمن الماضي البسيط^(٢) , زمن الماضي المستمر^(١) + As / While

زمن الماضي المستمر^(١) + as / while زمن الماضي البسيط^(٢)

زمن الماضي المستمر^(١) , و زمن الماضي البسيط^(٢) When
زمن الماضي البسيط^(٢) when زمن الماضي المستمر^(١)
and

ملاحظة : يمكن استعمال and بدل when بين الجملتين فقط

Q.2 Put the verbs into the correct tense (Simple Past or Past Continuous).

1. Robert (fall) _____ off the ladder as he (pick) _____ cherries.
2. **while** he (take) _____ a bath , Archimedes (discover) _____ the theory of buoyancy.
3. **As** we (travel) _____ around Ireland , we (meet) _____ some very nice people.
4. As she (speak) _____ on the phone and the milk (boil) _____ over.
5. When I (leave) _____ the house this morning , the sun (shine) _____.

Answer

- 1.fell / was picking
- 2.was taking / discovered
3. Was travelling / met
4. Was speaking
- 5.left / was shining



الفرق بين الصفات المنتهية بـ **ful** - الظروف المنتهية بـ **fully**

١- تستعمل الصفات المنتهية بـ **ful** - في الحالات التالية:-

a- لوصف الاسم ويأتي في اغلب الأحيان قبل الاسم مثل: A careful driver ، a helpful boy

b- وتستعمل الصفة بعد فعل الكينونه

(will be , can be are, am, is, was ,were , have been ,has been) (+be فعل جامد)، لوصف الفاعل الموجود قبل فعل الكينونه مثل :-

1.He is **careful** . 2.She was **beautiful**.

يصبح يشعر يبدو

c- وتستعمل بعد افعال الربط مثل(look , seem ,sound , feel , get , become , grow , goetc.) لوصف الفاعل الموجود قبل فعل الربط مثل :-

He looks **fearful** . 2- She became **merciful** .

d- وتستعمل بعد الضمائر الغير معروف لوصفه: مثل: somebody, nothing, something , anything , everything everybody , nobody , anybody, somebody

1. There 's something **doubtful** . 2- I met somebody **wonderful**.

- 1.Smoking is harmful. 2. He was fearful.
3.The weather is dreadful today. 4. The drivers should be careful.

2- ظروف الحال واستعمالاته

تستعمل ظرف الحال المنتهية بـ (**fully** -) لوصف الفعل ،
وتأتي ظروف الحال قبل الفعل الرئيسي . **Ali carefully drove his car** .

او بعد المفعول به **Ali drove his car carefully**.

- او قبل التصريف الثالث
- 1..The house was **wonderfully** decorated.
2.The money is **usefully** spent on new equipment .
3.The passage was **carefully** read.
4.The problems were **successfully** solved.
5.The song is **beautifully** sung.



الاسم	الصفة	الظرف
حذر care	careful	carefully
جمال beauty /beautify	beautiful	beautifully
روعة wonder	wonderful	wonderfully
خوف fear	fearful	fearfully
سعادة delight	delightful	delightfully
مساعدة/يساعد help	helpful	helpfully
خوف / يخاف dread	dreadful	dreadfully
ندم/ يندم regret	regretful	regretfully
الم pain	painful	painfully
ذوق taste	tasteful	tastefully
أذى / يؤذي harm	harmful	harmfully
امان/ سلام peace	Peaceful	peacefully
فائدة use	useful	usefully
نجاح successful	successful	successfully



Q.1- Put the word in brackets in the correct form. ضع الكلمة التي بين قوسين بالصيغة الصحيحة.

- 1.Ali is adriver. He drives his car (care)
- 2.They look of an attack. (fear)
- 3.Muna was singing She is a girl. (beautiful)

Q.2-Write the missing words.

1. pain , painful ; mercy , ; taste , awe ,
- 2.cheer + full =..... beauty+ ful =.....

المصور جايسون هوكس صاحب 23 عاماً إنجليزي الجنسية، هو من قام يلتقاط هذه الصور الجوية الرائعة لمدينة لندن بعد التحليق في أجواء المدينة بطائرة هليكوبتر وتصويب كاميرته نحو تلك المشاهد من باب الطائرة المفتوح، ويعتبر هوكس من أشهر المصورين حول العالم للقطات الجوية.



الصفات المنتهية ب(ing / ed) وطريقة استعمالها.

هناك بعض الافعال تسمى أفعال الشعور او الإحساس هي التي يمكن ان نضيف لها (ing / ed) لكي تصبح صفات (تصف الأسماء) ، ومن بين هذه الافعال هي :-

verb	ed-adjective	ing-adjective	verb	ed-adjective	ing-adjective
puzzle يربك	puzzled مرتبك	puzzling مربك	bore يضجر	bored متضجر	boring ممل
surprise يفاجئ	surprised متفاجئ	surprising مفاجئ	tire يتعب	tired تعبان	tiring متعب
satisfy يقنع	satisfied مقتنع	satisfying مقنع	interest يثير الاهتمام	interested مستمتع	interesting ممتع
annoy يزعج	annoyed منزعج	annoying مزعج	disappoint يخيب الامل	Disappointed خائب الامل	Disappointing للامال مخيب
excite يثير	excited منفعل	exciting مثير	terrify يرعب	terrified مرعوب	terrifying مرعب
frighten يخيف	frightened خائف	frightening مخيف	Please يرضي يريح	Pleased راضي امرتاح	Pleasing مرضي مريح
Scare يخيف	scared خائف	scaring مخيف			

ملاحظة: أ- نستعمل الصفات المنتهية ب (ed) لوصف الاسماء التي لها روح (الانسان او الحيوان) ، على اساس ان لديها الشعور او متأثرة به (منزعج ، مستمتع ، خائف ، متفاجئ ، الخ)

The dog frightens the cat. الكلب يخيف القطة.	The frightening dog runs after the cat. الكلب المخيف يرض خلف القطة.
	The frightened cat runs away. القطة الخائفة تهرب.
The class bores the students. الصف يضجر الطلاب.	What a boring class it is! ياله من صف مضجر The bored students have stopped listening to the teacher. المتضجرون

ب- و نستعمل الصفات المنتهية ب (ing) لوصف الاسماء كافة (الانسان او الحيوان أو الجماد) على أساس انها تسبب الشعور للآخرين مثل (ممتع ، مخيف ، مفاجئ ، الخ)

1. Mazin is such a **boring boy** . He always talks about himself. 2. **His sister** is also **boring**.
3. I saw an **interesting film** yesterday. 4. The film was very interesting.
5. It is a **terrifying dog** . The **dog** is **terrifying**.

ج- انتبه جيدا : اذا كان بعد الفراغ حرف جر مثل (**in , with , by , etc.**) نستعمل الصفات المنتهية ب (ed) فقط.

1. Everyone's very _____ about the news. (excited / exciting).
2. I'm very _____ in films and theatre. (interested / interesting) .٢



رحلة التفوق فـجـ السادس
عطاء بلا حدود
A . M . Z

Unit One Lesson 5

Countable and Uncountable nouns

الأسماء المعدود والأسم الغير معدود

الاسم المعدود (Countable noun) :- هو الشيء الذي يمكن ان نعدده او نحسبه ، فمثلا كلمة (قلم) يمكن ان نجمعه قلمان ، أقلام ، وهكذا ينطبق على بقية الاشياء التي يمكن عددها .
الناس نقود التار صناديق أشخاص رجال كلاب
dogs, men, persons , boxes, litres, coins , people

2- الاسم الغير معدود (Uncountable nouns) :- وهي الاشياء التي لا يمكن ان نعددها أو نحسبها مثل :-
اخبار معلومات نصائح حب فن موسيقى ماء سكر
sugar, water , music, art , love , advice , information, news ,
معرفة خبز اموال كهرباء حقائب اثاث
furniture, baggagge , electricity,, money, bread , knowledge ,etc.

انتبه :- الكلمات التالية تستعمل مرة **كأسم معدود** و مرة اخرى **كأسم غير معدود** وذلك حسب المعنى المناسب في الجملة، وهي :-

Countable noun	Uncountable nouns
exercises / تمارين / exercise مدرسية	exercise تمارين رياضية
time مرارة // times مرات	time زمان / وقت
work أعمال ادبية / works عمل ادبي	work عمل
spaces فراغات / space	space حيز

- 1- Mohammad Kuthair has **many works** . 2. I have **much work** to do.
1- Ali did **a few exercises** about math . 2. Take **some exercise** every day.
1-How **many times** a week do you wash your hair? 2.How **much time** do you have ?

ملاحظات مهمة :-

١ تستعمل التعابير التالية قبل الاسم المعدود أو انها تستعمل لوحدها للدلالة على المعدود، وهي :- (**a few , few many**)
كثير قليل

Example / A few bags , few men ; many bags , many men

1. Do you have **many books** ? No, I have **a few**.
2. Does he have **few friends** ? No, he has **many**.

٢ تستعمل التعابير التالية قبل الاسم الغير المعدود أو انها تستعمل لوحدها للدلالة على الاسم الغير المعدود، وهي :-

(**a little , little ; much**)
كثير قليل

Example / A little water , little water ; much money , much furniture

1. Do you have **much** money ? No, I have **a little**.
2. Does he have **little** information ? No, he has **much** .

٣ - تستعمل التعابير التالية قبل المعدود و كذلك الغير معدود
كافي كثير من كثير من أي بعض
(**Some , any , a lot of , plenty of , enough**)

1. Ali has **some books** . 2. He has **some milk**.

المعاكسات Opposites

معاكسات بأستعمال أحد البادئات التالية (in- , im- , un- , dis- , il- , ir) ان معنى كل من هذه البادئات هو (ليس، غير ، عدم)

ا - بأضافة (in-) في بداية الكلمة ، وهي :-

الصفة	المعنى المعاكس	الصفة	المعنى المعاكس
دقيق accurate	غير دقيق inaccurate	صحيح correct	غير صحيح incorrect
مباشر direct	غير مباشر indirect	رسمي formal	غير رسمي informal
كامل complete	غير كامل incomplete	معتمد dependent	غير معتمد independent
ذو خبرة experienced	غير ذو خبرة inexperienced	كفوء efficient	غير كفوء inefficient
ملائم convenient	غير ملائم inconvenient		

ب- بأضافة البادئة (im) في بداية الكلمة ، وهي :-

تام perfect	غير تام imperfect	مؤدب polite	غير مؤدب impolite
ممکن possible	غير ممکن impossible	صافي pure	غير صافي impure
صبور patient	غير صبور impatient	اخلاقي moral	غير اخلاقي immoral

ج - بأضافة البادئة (un) في بداية الكلمة ، وهي :-

سعيد happy	غير سعيد unhappy	موجود available	غير موجود unavailable
ضروري necessary	غير ضروري unnecessary	محضوض lucky	غير محضوض unlucky
امن safe	غير امن unsafe	ناجح successful	غير ناجح unsuccessful
محضوض fortunate	غير محضوض unfortunate	يقفل lock	غير يقفل unlock
واعي conscious	غير واعي unconscious	مثل like (adj)	غير مثل unlike (adj)
عادي usual	غير عادي unusual	صحي healthy	غير صحي unhealthy
راضي pleasant	غير راضي unpleasant	شائع/ مشهور popular	غير شائع/ مشهور unpopular
ذكي intelligent	غير ذكي unintelligent		

كما ان كل تصريف ثالث للفعل يتحول الى المعنى المعاكس وذلك بأضافة (un-) في بدايته ، مثل :-

مكتوب written	غير مكتوب unwritten	مرئي seen	غير مرئي unseen
معبد/ مبلط paved	غير معبد/ مبلط unpaved	متوقع expected	غير متوقع unexpected

د - بأضافة البادئة (dis) في بداية الكلمة ، وهي :-

يرضي please	غير يرضي displease	يوافق approve (v)	غير يوافق disapprove (v)
يحب like (v)	غير يحب dislike (v)	يطيع obey	غير يطيع disobey
يربط connect	غير يربط disconnect	يظهر/ يبدو appear	غير يظهر/ يبدو disappear
يثق trust	غير يثق distrust	يفيد/ فائدة advantage	غير يفيد/ فائدة disadvantage
يشجع encourage	غير يشجع discourage		
افق agree	غير افق disagree		

ه - انتبه لما يلي :- الكلمات المبتدئة ب بحرف (l) نضيف لها (il-) غير متعلم illiterate ، متعلم literate ، غير قانوني illegal ، قانوني legal

والكلمات المبتدئة ب (r) نضيف لها (ir) غير منتظم irregular ، منتظم regular

Q. Write the missing words :-

1 - correct , ; moral , , efficient ,

Fortunate , ; patient , , usual , polite ,

healthy , , dependent , obey , convenient ,



Musa Abd-Al-Mohammad Jasim
Teacher of English
0770 3249113



Police arrest a thief

أهم كلمات الوحدة الثانية (للحفظ)

.arrest	يعتقل
.baggage	حقائب سفر
.brake	الفرامل (بريك)
.branch	فرع
.civilian	مدني
.commit a crime	يرتكب جريمة
.conveyor belt	الحزام الناقل
.crime scene	مسرح الجريمة
.declare	يعلن / يكشف
.detect	يكشف
.essential	مهم (ضروري) جدا
.fingerprint	طبع اصبع
.follow the law	يتبع القانون
.footprint	طبع قدم
.identify	يشخص (يعرف)
.in the ignition	في الجوزة (السلف)
.install	ينصب
.investigate	يحقق (يكشف)
.join	يلتحق ب / ينظم الى
.license plate	لوحة رقم (السيارة)
.lock (n/v)	قفل / يقفل
.maintain	يصون / يحافظ على
.metal detector	كاشف المعادن
.occurred	حدث (وقع)
.officer	ضابط
.property	بضائع / ممتلكات
.robbed	سرق
.security camera	كامرة مراقبة
.solid (adj)	صلد (غير مجوف)
.supervise	يشرف على
.witness	الشاهد



Military jobs

Law and order القانون و النظام

- Match the words and the pictures. طابق الكلمات مع الصور.

1. Footprint طبع قدم	4. Metal detector جهاز كشف المعادن	7. Crime scene مسرح الجريمة
2. Fingerprint بصمة اصبع	5. X-ray machine جهاز أشعة اكس	8. Speed limit حد السرعة
3. Radar speed gun جهاز (او سلاح) رادار كشف السرعة	6. Security camera كامرة امن (مراقبة)	9. Security guard حارس امني



- B. Complete each sentence with a word or phrase from the box.

أكمل الجمل التالية بالكلمات او العبارات التالية:-

used to watch	were speeding	was watching	was walking
didn't have	used to like	walked	didn't use to have

1. I travelling, but I don't like it anymore. السفر

2. We when we saw the police car. من خلال

3. While my **baggage** was going **through** the x-ray machine, I through the metal detector.

4. We security cameras, but now we have six of them.

5. I my passport. جواز سفر so they didn't let me get on the plane يركب الطائرة

6. She home from school when she heard the police siren. صفارة

7. I action films on TV, but now I prefer documentaries. أفلام وثائقية

8. The security guard saw the thieves because he the screen. الشاشة

الجواب

A-1.B	2.G	3.I	4.D	5.F	6.A	7.C	8.E	9.H
B- 1.used to like	2. were speeding	3. Walked	4. didn't use to have	5. didn't have	6. was walking	7.used to like		

A police officer's duties واجبات ضبط الشرطة

*What does a police officer do? ماذا يفعل ضابط الشرطة?

With a partner, list as many activities as you can think of in two minutes

مع زميلك ، أكتب أكثر ما يمكن من النشاطات حسب اعتقادك خلال دقيقتين

*A police officer has given a talk to a school class about his job. As part of the talk, he gave out an information pack to the students. Read the extracts from the information pack below. What activities does he mention? How many are the same as your ideas?

في ما يلي مقتطفات من حديث لأحد الضباط مع صف مدرسي عن واجباته.

<p>تتبع 2 حتى القانون معا مختلفة واجبات يوجهون يتأكدون بسهولة حوادث يشخص بسرعة كبيرة جدا يسرعون اسباب رئيسية يتأكدون المسافرين احزمة امان غاضبون يلبسوها تمنع اصابات تذكر يركب في طبعا يحققون السرقات جريمة</p>	<p>1- People have to follow the law¹ so that² we can all live <u>together</u> safely. There are a lot of <u>different</u> laws, so police officers have a lot of <u>different</u> duties. Some officers <u>direct</u> traffic to <u>make sure</u> that drivers can use the roads <u>easily</u> and without having <u>accidents</u>. They also use radar speed guns to <u>identify</u> people who are driving <u>too fast</u>. This is very important. Drivers mustn't speed because speeding is one of the <u>leading causes</u> of death on the road. Police officers also <u>check</u> that drivers and <u>passengers</u> are wearing their <u>seat belts</u>. Some people get <u>angry</u> because they don't like to <u>wear them</u>, but seat belts can <u>prevent</u> serious <u>injuries</u> if you have an accident. So <u>remember</u>, when you <u>get into</u> a car, you must wear your seat belt! *****</p> <p>2- <u>Of course</u>, police officers also <u>investigate</u> crimes like <u>robberies</u>. When there has been a <u>crime</u>,</p>	<p>police officers <u>are sent</u> to the place where it <u>happened</u>. They need to look for evidence, like fingerprints and footprints, which can be <u>used to</u> identify and <u>arrest the criminal</u>. Of course, they don't have to recognize the fingerprints themselves! <u>There</u> are fingerprint <u>experts</u> who do that. Police officers also have to ask a lot of questions. They <u>interview</u> witnesses who they think might have <u>information</u> about the crime. Witnesses can help the police <u>by telling them</u> what a criminal <u>looks like</u> or what time a crime was <u>committed</u>. *****</p> <p>3 - Police officers <u>try to</u> prevent¹ crimes as well as² <u>solve</u>¹ crimes. They often <u>watch</u> places where they think crimes are <u>likely</u> to happen.</p> <p>For example, <u>crowded areas</u> attract <u>pickpockets</u> who try to steal people's <u>wallets</u>. Shops that sell <u>expensive items</u> also attract <u>thieves</u>. But police officers also help people with everyday <u>problems</u>. For example, if you're <u>lost</u>, you needn't worry, you can just ask a police officer for <u>directions</u>!</p>	<p>يرسلون حدث يبحثون عن دليل تستعمل ل تعتقل المجرم يعرفوا يوجد خبراء يقابلون الشهود معلومات بأخبارهم يشبه ارتكبت يحاولون أضافه الى /يمنعون أيراقبون / يحل محتمل مناطق مزدحمة تجذب النشالون محفظات أشياء ثمينة تجذب اللصوص مشاكل تظل الطريق تقلق توجيهات</p>
---	--	---	---

Activity Book Unit 2 Lesson 2

A) Find words in the texts on page 17 of the Student's Book that mean the same as the words and phrases below. جد كلمات في النصوص الموجودة في القطعة والتي لها نفس معنى الكلمات و العبارات التالية.

- 1.rules that everybody in the country must follow القواعد التي يجب ان يتبعها كا شخص في البلد
- 2.get information about a crime يحصل على معلومات عن جريمة
- 3.put someone in prison..... يضع شخصا في سجن
- 4.a person who saw or heard something at the time of a crime الشخص الذي رأى او سمع شيء عن وقت الجريمة
- 5.a person who steals money from your pocket شخص يسرق أموالا من جيبك

c) Read the text on page 17 of the Student's Book and find all the phrases that contain must, mustn't, have to, don't have to, need to and needn't. Then complete the rules below.. استعمل العبارات التي تحتها خط

راجع الملحق

- 1.Use to say it's important not to do something. نستعمل للتعبير عن أهمية عدم عمل شيء
- 2.Use and to say it's not necessary to do something. نستعمل للتعبير عن عدم ضرورة عمل شيء
- 3.Use, and to say it's necessary to do something. نستعمل للتعبير عن ضرورة عمل شيء

D) Use must, mustn't, have to, don't have to, need to and needn't to complete the sentences. استعمل الأدوات التي تحتها خط لاكمال الجمل.

- 1.When you get in a car, you **put on** يرتدي your seat belt.
- 2.There's petrol in the car, so you go to **the petrol station** محطة الوقود
- 3.You're driving too fast! You **slow down**. يخفض السرعة
- 4.Please **put out** يطفى your cigarette. You smoke in the police station. مركز
- 5.You **pick me up** ياخذني in the car- I'll get the bus.
- 6.Police officers **prevent** يمنع crimes.
- 7.I **be back** يعود later than 8 o'clock tonight or my parents أبواي will be angry.

A. 1.laws	2.investigate	3.arrest	4.witness	5.pickpocket
C-1.mustn't	2.don't have to / needn't	3.have to /need to /must		
D-1.must/have to/ need to	2.don't have to /needn't	3.must/have to/ need to	4.mustn't	
5.don't have to/ needn't	6.must/ have to/ need to	7.mustn't		

Airport security امن المطار

*Look at the sentences from the dialogues. Which ones are used to: انظر للجمل من الحوار . ايهم تستعمل ل

طلب مؤدب

اقتراح

نصيحة

عرض

a. make a polite request? b. make a suggestion ? c. give advice ? d. make an offer?

1. Would you put your bag on the **conveyor belt**, please? الحزام الناقل

2. Could you **empty** your pockets, please? يفريغ

3. Shall we get some magazines **before boarding**? قبل صعود الطائرة

4. Let's get some drinks too.

5. I'll stay here with the bags if you want.

6. Can you get me an orange soda?

7. You should always have your **baggage** with you. حقائبك

A) Match the words and the definitions. Write the words. اربط الكلمات و تعريفها

فارغ	حقائب	متروكة	يعلن/ يصرح	يتخلص من
empty	baggage	unattended	declare	dispose of

1. Without someone looking after it

2. bags and suitcases that carry your possessions on a journey

3. there is nothing in it

4. throw away / get rid of يتخلص من

5. Say you are carrying something you need to pay duty on رسم/ ضريبة

B) Make sentences giving advice and making requests, suggestions and offers.

Use the phrases in the box.

كون جمل لإعطاء نصيحة و طلب مؤدب و اقتراحات و عرض

جواز سفرك	حقائب	يحفظ	مكان امن
give me your passport	help you with your baggage	keep your passport in a safe place	
see your ticket	go to the shops before the plane leaves	take a taxi to the airport	
	تغادر الطائرة	المطار	

الجواب

*1. a	2. a	3. b	4. b	5. d	6. a	7. c
A1.unattended	2.baggage	3.empty	4.dispose of	5.declare		
B.1.Would you give me your passport , please? طلب	2.Shall I help you with your baggage? عرض					
3.You should keep your passport in a safe place. نصيحة	4.Can I see your ticket, please? طلب					
5.Let's go to the shops before the plane leaves. اقتراح	6.You should take a taxi to the airport. نصيحة					

Applying for a job تقديم طلب على عمل

*Look at the job advert below. Where can you find adverts like this one? Now read the advert more carefully and do Exercises A-D in your Activity Book. انظر إلى الإعلان عن العمل . أين يمكنك إيجاد إعلانات مثل هذا . الآن اقرأ الإعلان بعناية أكثر و اعمل التمارين في كتاب النشاط

SAFETASK SECURITY (اسم الشركة) امن المهمة المنة

is looking for friendly, reliable وودودين و ذو ثقة

Security Guards حراس امنين

for malls, factories and office bldgs. للمولات (أسواق) و المصانع و بنايات المكاتب

We are the world's best security co. You must: نحن أفضل شركة أمنية في العالم . ينبغي ان

* be 18 yrs. Or older *be avail. at w-e.

* be fit *be comp. literate.

* spk. Engl. and Arab. *have a driving lic.

No exp. necessary. Hours 6 a.m -3 p.m. You will work with a partner and have

freq. contact with the public. العامة (الناس) اتصال

If interested. Please phone Mr Hazem on 454 -7986 for an appt.



abbreviations الاختصارات	Full Wordsالكلمات الكاملة	المعنى
office bldgs.	office buildings	بنايات مكاتب
co.	company	شركة
18 yrs.	years	سنيين
avail. at w-e.	available at weekends	موجود في عطل نهاية الأسبوع
comp.	computer	كومبيوتر
spk. Engl. and Arab.	speak English and Arabic	يتكلم انكليزي و عربي
driving lic.	driving license	اجازة سوق
exp.	experience	خبرة
6 a.m	6 ante meridiem	قبل الظهر
3 p.m.	3 post meridiem	بعد الظهر
freq.	frequent	متواصلة
appt.	appointment	موعد

A) Read the advert on page 19 of the Student's Book and answer these vocabulary questions,

1. Rewrite the following words and phrases without the abbreviations. اكتب بدون اختصار

a) office bldgs.

b) 18 yrs.

c) spk. Engl. And Arab.

d) avail. At w-e.

e) driving lic.

الجواب انظر الى الجدول في الأعلى

2. Find abbreviations in the advert which mean: اكتب اختصار الكلمات التالية

a) company

b) computer

c) appointment

d) experience

e) frequent

Musa Abd-ul-Mohammad / 0770 3249113

A) 1./ a-office buildings b-18 years c-speak English and Arabic d-available at weekends d-driving licence

2. a. co. b. comp. c. appt. d. exp. e. freq.

B) Read the advert again and answer the questions about the job. اقرأ الإعلان ثانيةً واجب عن الأسئلة.

1. What kind of personality should you have to do this job? Why? الشخصية

.....

2. What do you need to be able to do to get this job?

.....

3. Do you need to have worked as a security guard before to get this job?

.....

D) Read the extracts from the conversation and underline the best alternative.

اقرأ المقطعات من المحادثة ثم ضع خط تحت الاختيار الأفضل

1. **Could I speak to/ I want to talk to** Mr Hazem?

2. **Will/ May** I ask who's calling?

3. **This/ That** is Samir Esam.

4. **Just a moment / Just wait**, please.

5. Good morning. **Is that / Are you** Mr Hazem?

6. I'm calling **about / because** your advert in yesterday's paper.

7. All right then, **would / do you like to** come in for an appointment? موعد

8. Yes, I would. **What is a good time/ When do I** come?

E) Match the beginnings and endings. اربط البدايات و النهايات

1. You shouldn't have any trouble doing the work a) she should get it by Monday.

2. It shouldn't take me more than 15 minutes to drive there b) because it's very easy. البرنامج

3. They should be very comfortable مريح c) he should know how to use this software

4. I can speak English and Arabic, d) because there isn't much traffic.

5. If he's used computers before, e) because it's a very nice hotel. الزائرين

6. If you send the letter today, f) so I should be able to talk to most of the visitors.

الجواب

Answers

B) B) 1. You should be friendly because you will have frequent contact with the public.

2. You need to be able to work weekends, use a computer and drive a car. 3. No

D) 1. Could I speak to 2. May 3. This 4. just a moment 5. Is that 6. about 7. would 8. What is a good time

E) E) 1. b 2. d 3. e 4. f 5. c 6. a

Musa Abd-ul-Mohammad / 0770 3249113

رحلة التفوق في السادس



زورنا على مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي

Unit 2 Lesson 5 Military jobs الوظيف العسكرية

*Look at the pictures. Which of the jobs looks the most interesting? اي الوظائف اكثر متعة

Which do you think you can do in the military? ايهم ، باعتقادك ، يمكنك ان تفعلها في الجيش؟

Have you ever thought about joining the military? هل فكرت يوما بالالتحاق بالجيش؟

هل فكرت يوما بالالتحاق بالجيش؟

<p>يوجد قادر على إيجاد مناسب فروع (أصناف) ١. القوة البرية ٢. القوة البحرية القوة الجوية تحمي البلد الأرض ١. السفن ٢. تحمي الطائرات يلتحق الطائرات المروحيات تتضمن قتالا وظائف ممتعة خلفية تقنية راغب في مختص (خبير) يحفظ و ينظم معلومات مثل درجة الحرارة ينصب يصون البرامج ادوات الحاسبة غير تقني نحتاجهم نقل الغذاء و التجهيزات</p>	<p>There are many different military jobs, so you should be able to find one that's right for you. The military has three branches: the Land Force¹, the Navy² and the Air Force. If you choose the Land Force, you can help protect the country from the ground. In the Navy you can work on or with the ships that protect our waters. If you like aircraft, you can join the Air Force and work with airplanes and helicopters. You must be 18 years old to join.</p> <p>Not all jobs in the military involve fighting. For example, there are many interesting jobs for people with a technical background. If you are interested in computers, you can become a computer specialist. The military needs computers to keep and organize information about many things, such as the weather and temperature. And it needs people who know computers to install and maintain the software and hardware.</p> <p>There also non-technical jobs in the military. Drivers are usually needed to transport food and equipment from one place to another. You might have to use a radio,</p>	<p>but you needn't be very technical , but you do have to be in good physical condition. Driving a military vehicle is not like driving your car on the road! You must be able to drive off the road and in bad weather conditions.</p> <p>Most people want a chance to get a better job if they are good at what they do. In the military, you can take a test to become an officer. Officers have more responsibility and more difficult jobs, but many people think those jobs are also more interesting. Officers can do many different jobs, too: they can pilot airplanes¹, supervise² computer technicians, or even be doctors at the army base.</p> <p>You don't have to have a lot of experience when you join the military. When you start, you spend a lot of time learning new things in a classroom. Then you get a lot of practice using your new skills. The things you learn are not only useful while you are in the military, but can be useful outside, too. This means that when you leave the military, your training can help you find a civilian job.</p>	<p>ليس ضروريا بدنية حالة مركبة (سيارة) يسوق بعيدا عن ظروف جوية يريد فرصة يحصل على عمل أفضل اختبار ضابط مسؤولية ١. يطيرون بطائرات ٢. يشرفون على جيش قاعدة خبرة ينظم الي بيدا ممارسة مفيد في الخارج يترك تدريبك مدني</p>
--	--	--	--

Lesson 5

A) Look at the words in bold in the text on page 20 of the Student's Book and try to guess their meaning. Check your ideas in a dictionary. **خمن المعنى المرادف للكلمات التالية.**

1. branches	فروع
2. join	يلتحق ب
3. install	ينصب
4. maintain	يصون / يحافظ على
5. officer	ضابط
6. supervise	يشرف على
7. civilian	مدني

استعمال (should / shouldn't) للتعبير عن التوقع (express expectation)

عند استعمال (should / shouldn't) للتوقع في جمل فيها (I think / I don't think) ، يجب حذف (I think / I don't think) مع وضع (should / shouldn't) بدلا من الفعل المساعد الموجود في الجملة التي بعد (I think / I don't think)

انتبه : إذا كان الفعل المساعد الذي يجب حذفه هو احد افعال الكينونة (is/ are /am) ، فيجب ان نستعمل الفعل المجرد (be) بدلا عنه.

- Ex.1. I think you **ll** like the Air Force. (express expectation)
 2. I don't think Ali **is** here. (Expectation)
 3. I think he **won't** pass the exam. ((expectation) (won't = will not)

Answers:

1. You should like the Air Force. 2. Ali should be here. 3. He shouldn't pass the exam.

D) Rewrite the sentences with **should** or **shouldn't**, as in the example. **اعد الكتاب مع استعمال الادوات التي تحتها خط**

1. You have always wanted to fly. **I think you will like the Air Force.**

= = = = = . **You should like the Air Force.**

2. I've studied hard for the test, so **I think I'll** pass.

3. You like exercising, so **I don't think you'll** have trouble getting fit.

4. They learnt a lot in the military, so **I don't think they'll** have trouble getting a job.

5. This is a new computer, so **I think it is** faster than the other one.

الجواب

- | | | | |
|-------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| A- 1. parts | 2. become a member of | 3. put in | 4. make sure it keeps working |
| | 5. someone in a higher position | 6. be in charge of | 7. outside of military |

- D)2. I've studied hard for the test, so I should pass. 3. You like exercising, so you shouldn't have trouble getting it.
 4. They learnt a lot in the military, so they shouldn't have trouble getting a job
 5. This is a new computer, so it should be faster than the other one.

A robbery السرقة

*Skin the two texts. Are they about the same or different events? اقرأ النصين بسرعة . هل هما حول نفس الاحداث ام مختلفان

<p>سرقة حدثت مالكي نائمون مجوهرات تضرر ابلاغوا(تم ابلاغ) صوت عال الى الطابق الأسفل يكتشف مزهرية ادرك فورا \ مفقودة²</p>	<p>A robbery occurred last night at 11:00 at 305 Park Drive. The owners of the house, Mr and Mrs Smith , were at home and asleep at the time of the robbery. Money, jewellery and a computer were stolen, but no one was injured. At 11.15, police were alerted by Mr Smith, who says his daughter, Sue, woke him up after hearing a loud noise. When he went downstairs to investigate, he found a broken vase on the floor. He then realized his computer was missing, and immediately called the police.</p>	<p>The police believe the robber may have got in the house through a window. A witness told the police she had seen a tall man in a dark blue jacket run out of the house and drive away in a red car. The police haven't arrested anyone for the crime yet. None of the missing property has been found. وجدت This was the fifth robbery in town this year, and police think the same man may be responsible¹. They are reminding² homeowners to lock their doors at night and keep ground floor windows closed.</p>	<p>السارق دخل من خلال يهرب لم يعتقلوا لاشيء ممتلكات الرجل نفسه يذكرون \ مسئول يقفل الطابق الأرضي</p>
--	---	---	--

<p>From : Sue To : Ann Subject: You won't believe what happened لن تصدقي ما حدث</p>			
<p>يصدق حدث². بعمق نائم¹. فجأتنا صوت عالي خائف حوالي ضننت في الطابق الأسفل ارجع يكتشف فوضى كبيرة مزهرية مكسورة ارض غرفة الجلوس انسرفت اللص تضرر</p>	<p>Dear Ann, You won't believe what happened¹ last night. I was sound² asleep¹, when all of a sudden² I heard a loud crash. Of course I was terrified. I knew my parents were asleep (it was around 11.00), but I thought I heard somebody downstairs. I didn't know what to do, so I ran to wake my parents. My father made me go back to my room, then he went downstairs to find out what had happened. He found a big mess. There were papers and a broken vase on the living room floor. We had been robbed! My father called the police. Luckily the burglar had already left, and no one got hurt.</p>	<p>I'm not scared anymore, but I feel really angry. My father had his computer stolen and my science report was on the hard disk! Now I have to write it all over again. And the jewellery my father gave my mother for her birthday was stolen, too. She's really upset. The police told us they think the robber came in through the window. My father is getting the lock replaced today. The police were very nice, but they don't think we'll get our things back. Well, I'll tell you more about it at school tomorrow. See you soon, Sue.</p>	<p>خائف غاضب جدا تقرير العلوم مجوهرات عيد ميلادها منزعج اللص سيبدل القفل</p>

A) Scan the texts on page 21 of the Student's Book, and circle the correct answer.

اقرأ النص و ضع دائرة حول الجواب الصحيح

1. Who called the police? a) Sue b) Mr Smith c) Mrs Smith
 2. What woke Sue up? a) the police b) the telephone c) a loud noise
 3. Who saw the robber? a) a witness b) the police c) Sue

B) Read the texts more carefully and answer the questions. اقرأ النصوص بعناية أكثر و اجب عن الأسئلة.

1. Why are the police reminding homeowners to lock their doors and windows? لماذا الشرطة يذكرون الناس كي يغلقوا ابوابهم?

2. Why is Sue happy that the robber left before her father went downstairs? لماذا سو سعيدة أن اللص غادر قبل نزول أبيها?

3. How does Sue feel now? كيف تشعر هي الان?

4. Why is Sue upset that her father's computer was stolen? لماذا هي منزعة أن حاسوب أبها أنسرق

5. Why is Sue's father getting the window lock replaced? لماذا ابها سوف يستبدل قفل الشباك

C) Complete the columns on the right with less formal words from the e-mail.

رسمي <u>Formal</u>	اقل رسمية <u>Less formal</u>	رسمي <u>Formal</u>	اقل رسمية من اليمين <u>Less formal</u>
حدث occurred	يحقق في investigate
أصيب injured	ممتلكات (عقار) property
أخبر (أعلم) alerted		

D) Rewrite the sentences with the correct form of have , get or make.

راجع الملحق

اعد كتابة الجمل مع استعمال الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات التي تحتها خط

Example: Somebody stole my television. → I had my television stolen

1. I asked somebody to cut my hair. طلبت من شخص ان يقص شعري

I had

2. She asked somebody to fix the window. هي طلبت من شخص ان يصلح الشباك

She got

3. He looked outside because he heard a noise. نظر الى الخارج لانه سمع صوت

The noise made him

4. The leaves fell because of the wind. الاوراق سقطت بسبب الرياح

The wind

5. A photographer took a picture of the witness. مصور اخذ صورة للشاهد

The witness



Answers الجواب

A) 1.b 2.c 3.a

B) 1. Because this is the fifth robbery in the town this year and the police think the same man is responsible

2. Because no one got hurt 3. really angry

4. Because her science report was on the hard disk and now she had to write it all over again

5. Because the police told them they think the robber came in through the window

C) occurred = happened * investigate = find out * injured = hurt * property = stuff * alerted = called

D. 1. my hair cut 2. the window fixed 3. look outside 4. made the leaves fall 5. had his / her picture taken

Lesson 7

A safety brochure كراس أمان

اقرأ بسرعة الفقرات من كراس امان منشور للناس من قبل قسم الشرطة

*Skim the paragraphs from a safety brochure published for the public by the police Department.

ما هو غرضه ؟ What is its purpose?

- a) to give information about different types of crime. لاعطاء معلومات عن الانواع المختلفة للجريمة
 b) to persuade people to take security measures in their home لاقناع الناس باتخاذ اجراءات امنية في بيوتهم
 c) to sell burglar alarms لبيع اجهزة تنبيه عن اللصوص

<p>اللصوص اجهزة لا يدركون ممتلكات مسروقة تأمين تستبدل عاطفية قيمة القرص الصلب اجراءات أساسية</p>	<p>كل شخص ينبغي ان يفكر بالامن المنزلي EVERYONE SHOULD THINK ABOUT HOME SAFETY <i>Why should you think about home safety?</i> لماذا كل شخص ينبغي ان يفكر بالامن المنزلي Every year, hundreds of people have their homes robbed. <u>Thieves</u> take money, jewellery, computers and even television <u>sets</u>. Then they sell them again, often to people who <u>don't realize</u> they are buying <u>stolen property</u>. Many people have <u>insurance</u> that pays for things that get stolen. But some things can't be <u>replaced</u>. For example, jewellery can have <u>sentimental value</u>. And if you get your computer stolen, you could lose hours of work on your <u>hard disk</u>. Basic measures: Windows, doors and locks اقفال</p>	<p><i>What are the most important things for home safety?</i> ماهي الاشياء الاكثر اهمية للأمن المنزلي Good windows, doors and <u>locks</u> are <u>extremely</u> important. Many thieves <u>come in</u> through open windows. <u>Make sure</u> your windows have good locks and <u>lock them</u> when you go out. <u>Burglars</u> can hide <u>behind</u> trees and bushes so don't <u>plant</u> any near your windows. Get good locks for your doors, too. Some are <u>unbelievably</u> easy to open without a key for an <u>experienced burglar</u>. They can open your door with a bank card or a <u>paperclip</u>! But a good lock is almost impossible to <u>unlock</u> without the key. A good door is also essential. Make sure your door is <u>solid</u>. Have your house <u>examined</u>¹ by an <u>expert</u>², who can tell you if you need to make your house <u>more secure</u>.</p>	<p>الاقفال جدا (للغاية) يدخل يتأكد يقفلها اللصوص خلف يزرع بشكل لا يصدق نوخبرة لص مشبك اوراق مستحيل يفتح القفل مهم جدا/ جوهري خبير / تفحص اكثر امان</p>
--	--	---	--

A) Read the brochure on page 22 of the Student's Book. Write uses different techniques to keep the reader interested and convince him that what he says is important. Find an example of the following techniques in the paragraphs in the Student's Book. اقرأ الكراس اعلاه ثم اجب عن الاسئلة التالية

1. Questions to make you want to read to get the answer أسئلة تجعلك تريد ان تقرأ كي تحصل على الجواب

.....

2. Exclamations to show that the whole sentence is surprising or important. علامات تعجب تبين ان الجملة كلها مفاجئة او مهمة.

.....

3. Strong adjectives (وهي الصفات التي لا يمكن ان نضع قبلها ظروف تقوية)

وكذلك لا يمكن ان تخضع لدرجة المقارنة او التفضيل

4. Strong adverbs to make adjectives stronger (مثل سابقتها) ظروف قوية :

.....

5. Examples to make a previous sentence clearer أمثلة تجعل الجملة السابقة أوضح

.....

A)1. Why should you think about home safety? / What are the most important things for home safety?

2. 3. impossible / essential 4. extremely /unbelievably 5. For example

Lesson 9- Test yourself

VOCABULARY

A) Underline the correct words. ضع خط تحت الكلمات الصحيحة

1. The Land Force, the Navy and the Air Force are all **branches** فروع / **types** أنواع of the military.
 2. You must be 18 years old to **belong** ينتمي / **join** يلتحق ب the military. /
 3. The military needs people to **care for** يهتم ب / **maintain** يصون its equipment and vehicles.
 4. In the military, you can take a test to become an **officer** ضابط / **official** موظف .
 5. If you pass this test, you have more responsibility and you **investigate/ supervise** other people.
 يشرف على / يحقق في
 6. When you leave the military, your training can help you find a **criminal** إجرامي / **civilian** مدني job. /

B) Complete the phrases below with words from the box. There is one extra word.

اكمل العبارات التالية بكلمات الصندوق . توجد كلمة واحدة زائدة .

belt ticket gun camera traffic machine detector limit

1. security 2. metal 3. x-ray 4. speed
 5. speeding 6. radar speed 7. conveyor

C) Complete the sentences with an appropriate verb. اكمل الجمل التالية بفعل مناسب

1. Drivers must the speed limit.
 2. You mustn't without your seat belt on.
 3. Your car mustn't broken lights.
 4. You can take the bus, so you don't have to your car.
 5. When you ride a motorcycle, you must a **helmet**. خوذة
 6. You must **a fine** غرامة when you get a ticket.
 7. You must slow down at a **roundabout** (استدارة) فلكه , but you don't have to.
 8. You must people **cross** the street at **a pedestrian crossing**. عبور المشاة
 9. If you a crime, the police will **arrest you**. يعتقلك

D) Complete the article words from the box. اكمل المقالة بكلمات التالية

يعتقل	بصمات اصابع	شاهد	يحقق في
arrest	fingerprints	witness	investigating
crime scene	pickpocket	تخلص من	unattended
مسرح الجريمة	نشال	متروكة	

The police got a call about a robbery last night. When they got to the (1) They found footprints and (2) they think were left by the criminal. They are still (3) the crime, but they think will (4) someone soon.

Police caught a (5) who had stolen several wallets and mobile phones at the airport. The same man also stole some baggage that a passenger had left (6) in the waiting room while he bought a magazine. The thief had (7) the stolen property when the police found him, but they spoke to a (8) who said she had seen him **steal the items**. يسرق الاشياء

Answers الجواب

A) 1. branches 2. join 3. maintain 4. officer 5. supervise

B) 1. camera 2. detector 3. machine 4. limit 5. Ticket 6. gun 7. belt

C) 1. obey 2. drive 3. have 4. take 5. wear 6. pay 7. stop 8. let 9. commit

D) 1. crime scene 2. fingerprints 3. investigating 4. arrest 5. pickpocket 6. unattended 7. disposed of 8. witness

Grammar

13

E) Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences. اربط البدايات و النهايات

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. I must get up early tomorrow | a) on a weekend trip . رحلة في نهاية الاسبوع |
| 2. You needn't take so much baggage | b) to drive a lorry. |
| 3. We mustn't forget | c) because I don't want to be late again. |
| 4. You need to get a special licence اجازة | d) wear a uniform at her new job. زي موحد |
| 5. She has to | e) leave so soon. |
| 6. I don't have to | f) to take our passports. |

F) Underline the best word in the second sentence. ضع خط تحت افضل كلمة في الجملة الثانية.

- We left two hours early. We **should/ shouldn't** miss the plane.
- The police found fingerprints at the scene. They **should/ shouldn't** arrest the thief soon.
- He studied hard. He **should/ shouldn't** fail the exam.
- He learnt about computers in the military. He **should/ shouldn't** be able to help me fix mine. يصلح
- There are security cameras in the building. The security guard **should/ shouldn't** see if anyone comes in.
- She's in 6th Preparatory. She **should / shouldn't** graduate this summer. تتخرج هذا الصيف

G) Complete the dialogues with let's, would, could, can, should, shall and will.

Use each word only once. اكمل المحاورات التالية بالكلمات التي تحتها خط

- Ali:**1..... you drive me to the match this afternoon? المبارات
- Faisal:** Sure. You know, you2..... get a driving licence. You're old enough to drive.
- Huda:**3..... you tell me how to get to the mall?
- Police officer:** Of course. I4..... show you on the map if you like.
- Police officer:**5..... you show me your driving licence, please?
- Kamal:** Yes, you are.
- Father:**6..... we stop for lunch?
- Mother:** That's good idea.7..... get some petrol too.

j) Rewrite the sentences using the correct form of get, have or make.

Example: اعد كتابة الجمل التالية مستعملا الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات التي تحتها خط

A photographer took her pictures. → She had her pictures taken .

- Somebody stole their television.
They had
- My father asked somebody to fix the computer.
My father
- My mother told me to turn down the music.
.....
- He asked somebody to cut his hair.
.....
- Yesterday my father asked somebody to clean the car.
.....



E) 1. c 2. a 3. f 4. b 5. d 6. e

F) 1. shouldn't 2. should 3. shouldn't 4. should 5. should 6. should

G) 1. would, could, can 2. should 3. would, could, can, 4. will. 5. Would, could, can,

j) 1. their television stolen 2. had the computer fixed 3. made me turn down the music.

4. He had his hair cut 5. Yesterday my father had the car cleaned.

Security technology

تكنولوجيا الامن

Find جد

A-one number. عدد واحد

C) three vehicles. ثلاث مركبات

B-at least five useful linking phrases.

D) a word that means 'rain, كلمة تعني مطر

عبارات رابطة مفيدة خمس على الاقل

ثلج مشمس غائم 'snow, sunny or cloudy'

RADAR الرادار

تم اختراعه يكتشف طائرات من ضمنها المسرعين رغم أن تتطور لايزال الاكثر شيوعا ادوات فرض القانون	<p>Radar <u>was invented</u> during World War II to <u>detect</u> enemy <u>aircraft</u> and ships. After that, it was used for many other things, <u>including</u> weather prediction. Police officers started using radar speed guns to catch <u>speeders</u> over 50 years ago. <u>Although</u> new technology is being <u>developed</u> today, radar speed guns are <u>still</u> one of the <u>most common tools</u> in <u>law enforcement</u>.</p> <p>A radar speed gun works by sending radio <u>waves</u> towards a car. When the waves <u>hit</u> the car, they <u>bounce back</u> toward the radar gun. If the car <u>isn't moving</u>, the radio waves are <u>the same</u> as when they were sent. If the car is moving, however, <u>the space</u> between the radio waves <u>changes</u>. The radar gun uses the information to <u>calculate</u> the speed of the car. Radar guns work when the car is moving <u>towards or away</u> from them. So you can't <u>avoid a ticket</u> by <u>speeding away!</u> الهروب</p> <p>There are <u>different types</u> of radar guns. Some are <u>hand-held</u> and are <u>shaped</u> a bit like guns. They can be used by police officers who are <u>waiting for</u> speeders by the side of the road. Police officers can also use them from <u>moving vehicles</u>. In that case, the radar gun <u>takes into account</u> the speed of the police vehicle. Some radar guns can take a picture of a <u>car's license plate</u> as well as <u>measure its speed</u>. With this <u>type</u> of radar gun, police don't have to stop the</p>	<p><u>speeding</u> car. They use the information on the license plate to <u>identify</u> the owner of the car. They then send him or her a <u>speeding ticket</u>.</p> <p>Some drivers <u>try</u> to avoid radar guns <u>so that</u> they won't get tickets. They use radar <u>detectors</u> that detect if a radar gun is being used <u>nearby</u>. These machines make a <u>beeping</u> sound when they detect a radar gun, and the driver <u>slows down</u>. However, some police officers don't <u>turn on</u> their radar guns <u>until</u> they see a car that they think is speeding. If that <u>happens</u>, the radar gun <u>measures</u> the driver's speed before the driver even knows the radar gun is there. <u>Another problem</u> is that, in some places, radar detectors are illegal and you can get a <u>fine</u> for having one.</p> <p>Some people <u>claim</u> radar guns can <u>make mistakes</u> and that drivers get tickets when they shouldn't. However, there aren't many mistakes if the radar guns are used <u>correctly</u> and police officers are <u>trained</u> to use them <u>properly</u>. There are also <u>rules</u> about radar gun <u>maintenance</u>. If the radar guns are <u>checked</u> and fixed <u>regularly</u>, they are an essential <u>tool</u> in helping keep our roads safe.</p>	<p>مسرعة يشخص (يعرف) وصل غرامة السرعة يحاول حتى على مقربة منبه يخفض السرعة يشغل إلى إن يحدث يقيس أخرى مشكلة غرامة يدعون (يقولون) يرتكب أخطاء بشكل صحيح يتدربون بشكل صحيح قواعد صيانة يفحص بانتظام أداة</p>
---	---	---	--

B-It's important to read a text more carefully to find more complex information.

Reread your text more carefully and write T (true) or F (False).

من المهم ان تقرأ اي نص بعناية اكثر لايجاد معلومات اكثر تعقيدا . أعد قراءة نصك بعناية اكثر و اكتب صح او خطأ

1. Police departments don't use radar guns anymore.
2. Radar guns can only calculate the speed of a car moving towards them.
3. Some radar guns are shaped a bit like guns.
4. A radar detector makes a beeping noise if it senses a radar being used in the area.
5. There are two main problems with radar detectors.
6. Some people think radar guns don't work well.
7. Police must be trained to use the radar gun correctly.
8. Radar guns don't need any maintenance صيانة

The radar الرادار

*Questions and Answer:

متى الرادار اخترع لماذا

1. When was the radar invented? Why?

طائرات لسفن العدو تكشف كي الحرب العالمية الثانية خلال

- The radar was invented during the second world war to detect enemy ships and aircraft.

ماهي الاستعمالات الأخرى

2. What are the other uses of radar?

المسرعين يمسك كي اسلحة يستعمل ضباط الشرطة التنبؤ الطقس في تستعمل

- Radars are used in weather predication and police officers use the radar guns to catch speeders.

لماذا اسلحة كشف السرعة يستعملون ضباط الشرطة

3. Why do police officers use radar speed guns?

المسرعين يمسك كي

-Police officers use radar speed guns to catch speeders.

كيف يعمل سلاح السرعة

4. How does a radar speed gun work?

السيارة نحو موجات راديوية ارسال ب

-The radar speed gun works by sending radio waves towards car.

ماذا يحدث عندما تصطدم ب موجات

5. What happens when the radar speed gun waves hit a car?

نحو ترتد انها

- When the waves of the radar speed gun hit the car, they bounce back towards the radar gun.

تتحرك السيارة عندما الموجات ل

6. What happens to the waves when the car is moving?

تتغير موجات راديوية بين المسافة

-When the car is moving, the space between the radio waves changes.

بعبدا بالاسرع يتجنب السائق لا يستطيع لماذا

7. Why can't a driver avoid a ticket by speeding away?

لان

يتحرك عندما يعمل

- A driver can't avoid a ticket by speeding away because the radar speed guns work when moving

عنها بعيدا او نحو

towards or away from them.

كي كاشفات الرادار يستعملون انهم يتجنب يمكن كيف

8. How can drivers avoid radar speed guns? – They use radar detectors to avoid radar speed guns.

تكتشف كاشفات الرادار عندما يفعلون السائقون ماذا

9. What do drivers do when radar detectors detect a radar speed gun?

يخففون السرعة

-When the radar detector detects a radar speed gun, the drivers slow down.

تكتشف الذي جهاز هو كاشف الرادار ماهو

10. What is a radar detector? - A radar detector is a machine that detects radar speed guns.

انواع المختلفة ماهي

11. What are the different kinds of radar guns?

لوحة رقم السيارة صور تأخذ يمكن انواع بعض سلاح مثل ذات شكل يدوي بعضها

- Some of them are hand-held shaped like a gun and some kinds can take pictures of the car license plate.

يستعملون بينما يوقفوا يجب ان احيانا الشرطة لا لماذا

12. Why don't the police sometimes have to stop the drivers while they are using radar speed guns?

يمكن التي يستعملون هم بينما

- The police sometimes don't have to stop speeding drivers while they are using the radar guns that can

لوحة رقم السيارة صور تأخذ

take pictures of the car license plate.

ماهي المشاكل الرئيسية في

13. What are the two main problems with radar detectors?

يشغلون لا ضباط الشرطة احيانا غير قانوني كاشفات الرادار اماكن بعض في

-- In some places radar detectors are illegal and sometimes police officers don't turn their radar

مسرعة يرون هم الى ان

guns on until they see a speeding car.

استعمال عند اخطاء يتجنبوا الشرطة يمكن كيف

14. How could the police avoid mistakes when using radar speed guns?

بشكل صحيح تستعمل اذا عندما

- The police could avoid mistakes when using radar speed guns if the radar guns are used correctly and police

بشكل مناسب يستعملوها كي يتدربون

officers are trained to use them properly.

تصان يجب كيف

15. How should radar speed guns be maintained?

بانظام تصلح تفحص اذا

-Radar speed guns should be maintained if the radar guns are checked and fixed regularly.

فرض القانون في ادوات الاكثر شيوعا من واحدة لاتزال

16. Radar speed guns are still one of the most common tools in law enforcement.

صوت منبه المنطقة يستعمل يكتشف (يتحسس) عندما يصنع ماذا

17. What does a radar make when (if) it senses a radar being used in the area.? -A beeping sound

Unit Two / Lesson 2

Police officer's duties واجبات ضابط الشرطة

- بأمان معا نعيش كلنا نستطيع حتى القانون يطيعوا يتبعوا يجب لماذا
1. Why do people have to **follow** (obey) the law? -So that we can all live together safely.
- كيف
2. How can we all live together safely? -By following (obeying) the law.
3. What do people have to do to live together safely? -Follow the law.
- قوانين مختلفة كثيرة توجد لأنه واجبات مختلفة كثيرة لديهم
4. Why do police officers have a lot of different duties? -Because there are a lot of different laws.
- الممرور يوجهون بعض
5. Why do some police officers direct traffic?
- حوادث بدون بسهولة الطرق يستعملون السائقون ان يتأكدون كي
- To make sure that drivers can use the roads easily and without having accidents.
- بسرعة كبيرة يسوقون الذين الناس يشخص كي
6. Why do police officers use radar speed guns? -To identify people who are driving too fast.
7. What do police officers use to identify speeders? -Radar speed guns.
- الموت الأسباب الرئيسية احد السرعة لأن يسرعوا
8. Why must drivers not speed? -Because speeding is one of the leading causes of death on the road.
- أحزمة الأمان يرتدون السائقون ان يتأكدوا أيضا
9. Police officers also check that drivers are wearing **their seat belts**.
- يرتدوها ان يحبون لأنه—م عندما يغضبون
10. Why do some people get angry when they wear seat belts? -Because they don't like to wear them.
- الإصابات الخطرة تمنع حادث تتعرضل تفعل
11. What can seat belts do if you have an accident? -Prevent serious injuries.
- في يركب عندما تفعل
12. What must you do when you get into a car? -You must wear your seat belt.
- السراقات مثل جرائم يحقق في
13. What do police officers investigate? -Crimes like robberies.
- حدثت الذي فيه المكان إلى جريمة توجد عندما يرسلون أين
14. Where are police officers sent when there is a crime? -To the place where it happened.
- طبع أقدام طبع أصابع مثل دليل عن يبحثوا كي مسرح الجريمة الى يرسلون
15. Why are police officers sent to the crime scene? -To look for evidence, like fingerprints and footprints.
- المجرمين يعتقلوا يشخصوا
16. What are fingerprints and footprint used to? -Identify and arrest the criminal.
- يميزون الذين خبراء طبع الأصابع
17. What are fingerprints experts? -They are police officers who recognize the fingerprints.

18. Who do police officers interview about a criminal? - Police officers interview witnesses about a crime.

19. Who are witnesses? - Witnesses are persons who saw or heard something at the time of a crime.

20. How can witnesses help the police?

-By telling them what a criminal looks like or what time a crime was committed.

21. Police officers try to prevent crimes as well as solve crimes.

22. What places do police officers often watch? -The places where they think crimes are likely to happen.

23. What do crowded areas attract? -Pickpockets.

24. Who are pickpockets? -They are person who try to steal people's wallets.

25. Which shops attract thieves? -Shops that sell expensive items.

26. What do police officers help people with? -Everyday problems.

27. Why needn't you worry if you are lost? -You can just ask a police officer for directions.

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد

٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣



Radar detector



radar speed gun

UNIT 2

حارس امني ك عمل تحصل على كيف

How to get a job as a security guard

Dear Ahmed,

بشكل جيد جدا تؤدي سوف أأمل انا حارس امني ك تعمل ان تريد أنك سعيد جدا انا

I'm very happy you want to work as a security guard . I hope you will do very well

يجب ان اولاً عمل هذا عن نصائح بعض اعطيك احب لذلك المقابلة خلال

during the interview. So I'd like to give you some advice about this job. First ,you **should**

تسهر يجب ان لا لذا العمل في اهتمامك تبين كي مبكراً نوعاً المقابلة الى تذهب

go to the interview quite early to show your interest in the job ,so you **shouldn't** stay up

مهارات قوة تبين يجب ان خلال ثانياً هذه الليلة

tonight. Second, during the interview you **should** show your strengths , skills and

بدون سؤال أي تجيب عن كذلك يجب ان غرور بدون نفسك ثقة

confidence in yourself without arrogance .You **should** also answer any question without

لكن ملابس عادية تلبس يجب ان لا الى الذهاب عند تردد

hesitation. When going to the interview, you **shouldn't** wear casual clothes ,but you

شخصية عن تتحدث يجب ان لا إضافة الى ذلك بشكل رسمي ترتدي ملابس

should dress professionally. In addition , you **shouldn't** talk about your personal

يجب ان أخيراً رب العمل السابق أو الحالي عن شيء أي شيء مشاكل

problems or anything bad about your current or previous employer .Finally ,you **should**

تبدو تحت هادئ انك تبدو

appear that you are calm under pressure.

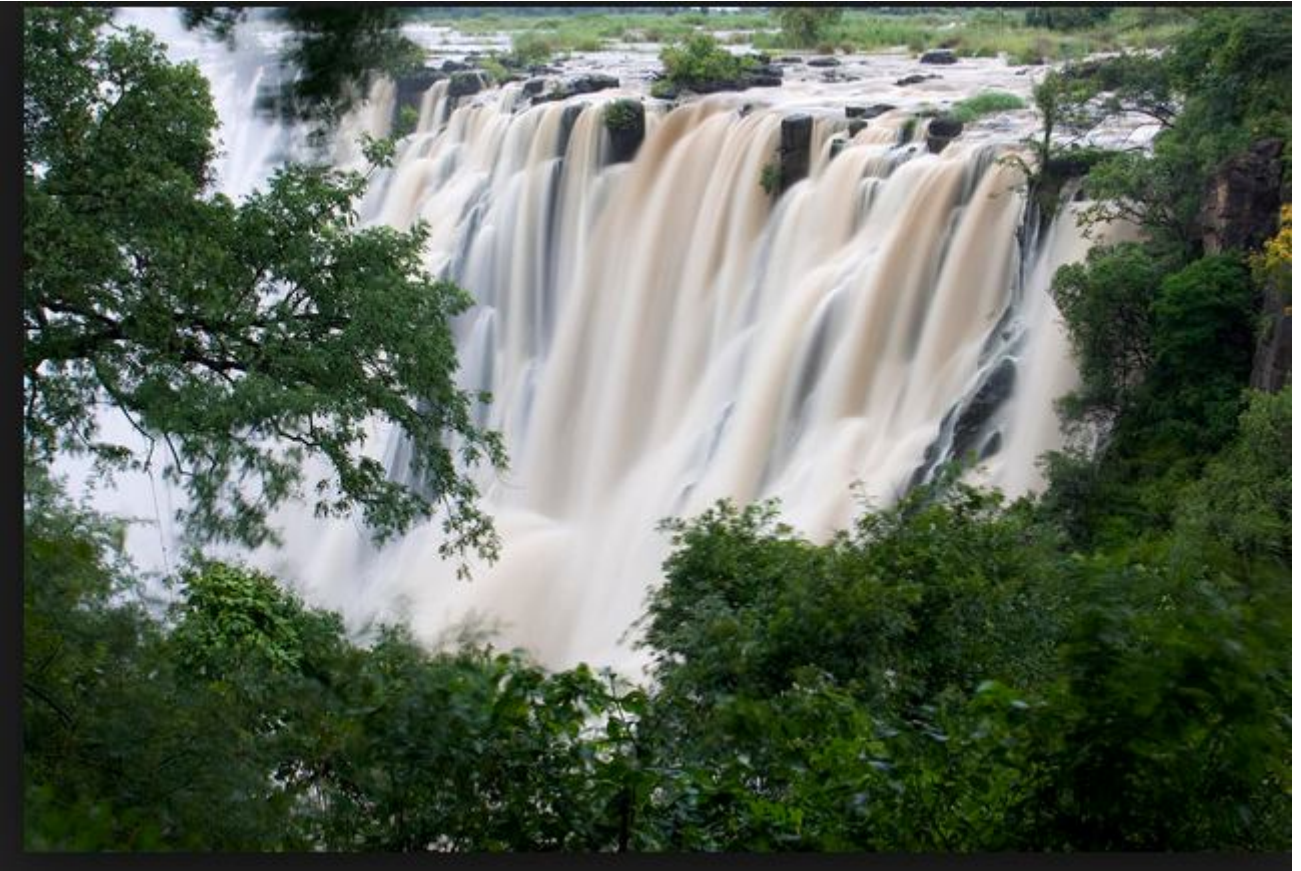
Best wishes

Ali



ملحق

الوحدة الثانية



استعمال (have /get + object + Past Participle) تصريف ثالث

١- نستعمل هذه الصيغة عندما تكون الجملة كمايلي من اليسار:

(تكملة) + مفعول به + فعل مجرد + to + اسم عاقل نكرة + told/ asked + فاعل عاقل معرفة

يكون الجواب كما يلي:-

(تكملة) + past participle + المفعول به + had/got + الفاعل العاقل المعرفة

تصريف ثالث

Ex 1. I asked someone to clean the board. (use: have).

2.Yesterday she told somebody to wash her car. (use: get)

3.Ali asked a dentist to examine his teeth .(use:have)

Answers: 1.I had the board cleaned. 2. Yesterday she got her car washed. 3.Ali had his teeth examined.

ملاحظة مهمة: اذا كانت بداية الجملة اسم نكرة ، والمفعول به مسبوق بصفة تملك مثل

(my computer, his car , Selma's eyes , etc.)

ف عند الجواب ، نستعمل ضمير الفاعل لصفة التملك في بداية الجواب وكما يلي:-

my → I ; her → She ; his → He ; our → We; their → They ; your → You ; Selma's → Selma

1. Somebody stole my money.(use: have)

2. A boy brushed Mazin's shoes.(use: get)

-I had my money stolen

-Mazin got his shoes brushed.

٢- استعمال (make + object + infinitive) تصريف ثالث

يجعل

مفعول به

فعل مجرد

نستعمل هذه الصيغة عندما يكون الجملة كمايلي من اليسار:

(تكملة) + فعل مجرد + to + اسم معرفة + told/ asked + الفاعل معرفة

او الضمير

تكملة + مجرد فعل + اسم معرفة + made + الفاعل معرفة

او الضمير

1. I asked Ali to come early. (use: make) → I made Ali come early.

2. They told us to wait for them. (use: make) → They made us wait for them.

ملاحظة مهمة: اذا كانت الجملة كما يلي:-

. مفعول به + فعل + فاعل + because + تكملة + فعل + فاعل

ف عند الجواب ،

- ١- نأخذ المفعول به من الجملة الثانية التي بعد (because) و نستعمله في بداية الجواب ليصبح فاعل ، مع حذف (a , an) في حالة وجودها و وضع (the) بدلا منها.
- ٢- ثم نضع (make) بالصيغة الزمنية الصحيحة للجملة
- ٣- نضع فاعل الجملة الاولى (اذا كان اسم) ، اما اذا كان ضمير فيجب ان نحوله الى ضمير مفعول به وكما يلي:-

(I → me ; We → us ; They → them ; He → him ; She → her ; You → you)

٤- نكتب فعل الجملة الأولى بصيغة المصدر المجرد مع التكملة التي بعدها ، و حذف because وما بعدها.

1. Ali went to the hospital because he had a cold . (use: make)
-The cold made Ali go to the hospital .

2. She stayed at home because there was **heavy rain**. (use: make)

انتبه الى وضع اداة التعريف () قبل الاسم النكرة . The **heavy rain** made her stay at home .

ملاحظة: اذا كانت الجملة فيها (اسم + because of) فإن الاسم في العبارة المذكورة هو الذي نستعمله كفاعل في بداية الجواب ، ونعمل كما عملنا في الملاحظة التي في اعلى الصفحة.

1. Majid got the sack because of **laziness**. (use: make)

-The laziness made Majid get the sack.



رحلة التفوق في السادس

عطاء بلا حدود

A . M . Z

1- استعمال (must , need , have to) تستعمل هذه الأفعال للتعبير عن ضرورة عمل شيء في الحاضر.

- To say it is necessary to do something .(Necessity to do something)
أ- استعمال (must) ويكون حسب القاعدة التالية:-

تكملة + فعل مجرد + must + الفاعل .

? تكملة + فعل مجرد + الفاعل + Must

Ex. 1.He must study well. 2. Must he study well?

ب- استعمال (need to) ويكون حسب القاعدة التالية:-

تكملة + فعل مجرد + need (s) to + الفاعل .

? تكملة + فعل مجرد + need to + الفاعل + Do / Does

Ex. 1.Selma needs to come back early. 3.They need do their homework.

2.Does Selma need to = = = ? 4.Do they need to = = = ?

ج- استعمال (have to)

مضارع مثبت (affirmative) . تكملة + فعل مجرد + have to + اسم جمع, I , We, You, They
= = = . (affirmative) + = + = . has to + اسم مفرد, He , She , It
سؤال مضارع (question -present) ? (+ = + =) + have to + اسم جمع, I , We , You , They
= = = . (question-present) ? تكملة + = + = + have to + اسم مفرد, He , She , It
سؤال في الماضي (question - past) ? تكملة + فعل مجرد + have to + الفاعل + -Did

EX. 1.You have to be 18 to get a driver's license. 2.He has to = = = = =
3.Do I have to be = = = = = ? 4.Does he have to = = = = = ?
5.Did he / they have to = = = = = ?

e.g 1-Your friend has a headache. (Show necessity .Use the prompts: take aspirin)

- You must take aspirin.

ملاحظة (١) :- اذا كانت الجملة فيها احد أفعال الإرادة (مصدر مجرد + to + فعل إرادة)، فان المصدر المجرد هو الذي نستعمله بعد أداة الضرورة.مثل:-

أفعال الإرادة، مثل:- (want , wish , intend , hope ,etc)

Ex. 2-Do you want to pay the bills today?(necessity . Use: must)

3-Bariq intends to attend the meeting. (Show necessity . Use:need)

Answers 2-He needs to attend the meeting. 3-I must pay the bills today.

ملاحظة (٢) :- اذا كانت الجملة فيها أداة نفي (don't , doesn't) فعند الجواب نضع أداة الضرورة بدلا من أداة النفي. مثل:-

4-Zeki doesn't visit his father. (Show necessity .Use : have to .)

5-I don't help my brother. (Show necessity.)

Answers :- 4-He has to visit his father. - 5- You have to help your brother .

ملاحظة (٤) :- اذا كانت الجملة فيها (have/ has +n't+ p.p)

فعند الجواب ، نضع احد صيغ الضرورة قبل المصدر المجرد من التصريف الثالث مع حذف ظرف الزمان اذا كان موجود.

7-I have n't typed the letter yet. (Show necessity) -You must type the letter.

٤- استعمال (should , shouldn't) للنصيحة و التوقع

It is a good idea to do something.

أ- لاعطاء نصيحة او طلب النصيحة:-

Using " should , shouldn't " to give or ask for advice.

(affirmative) . التكملة + فعل مجرد + should + الفاعل

(negative) . التكملة + فعل مجرد + shouldn't + الفاعل

(Question) ? التكملة + فعل مجرد + الفاعل + Should

1. You should give up smoking . It harms your health. انصحك ان تترك التدخين

2. You shouldn't stay up so late. You have to get up early. انصحك ان لا تسهر لوقت متأخر. فمن الضروري ان تنهض مبكرا

3. Should I buy the red bike or the blue one? هل تنصحنى ان اشترى الدراجة الحمراء ام الزرقاء ؟

Ex. 1. Advise somebody to do his homework?

2. What do you say to advise your friend against being late?

3. Ali is very late. Advise him to take a taxi.

Answer : 1. You should your homework. 2. You shouldn't be late . 3. You should take a taxi.

ب - ل (توقع حصول حدث ما او عدم حصوله) (express expectation)

نستعمل هذه الصيغة عندما نضن او لا نضن ان حدث ما يحصل الان او في المستقبل.

-It is used when you think or don't think something happens or will happen

1. Susan should be in New York by now. اعتقد انها في نيويورك الان

2. Susan shouldn't be in New York yet. لا اعتقد انها في نيويورك الان

3. Susan shouldn't arrive in New York tomorrow . لا اعتقد انها ستصل الى نيويورك غدا .

ملاحظة مهمة :

عند استعمال (should / shouldn't) للتوقع في جمل فيها (I think / I don't think) ، يجب حذف (I think / I don't think) مع وضع (should / shouldn't) بدلا من الفعل المساعد الموجود في الجملة التي بعد

(I think / I don't think)

انتبه : اذا كان الفعل المساعد الذي يجب حذفه هو احد افعال الكينونة (is / are / am) ، فيجب ان نستعمل الفعل المجرد (be) بدلا عنه.

Ex.1. I think you 'll like the Air Force.(express expectation)

1. I don't think Ali is here. (Expectation)

2. I think he won't pass the exam. ((expectation)

Answers:

1. You should like the Air Force.

2 Ali should be here.

3. He shouldn't pass the exam.




رحلة التفوق في السادس
عطاء بلا حدود
A . M . Z



الملك فيصل الثاني (ملك العراق)





مرقد الامامين الجوادين في الكاظمية (بغداد)

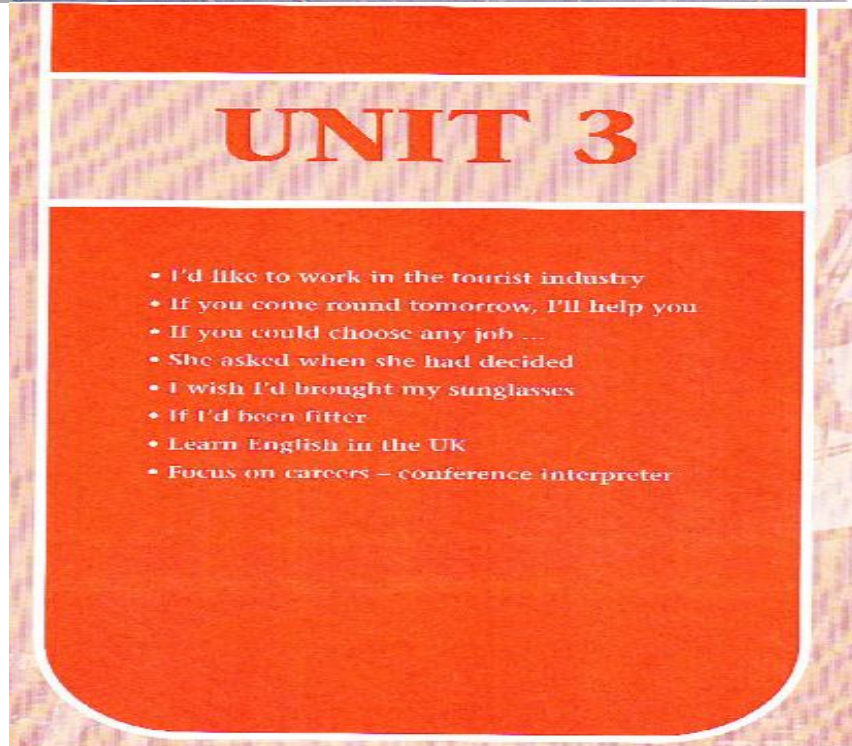
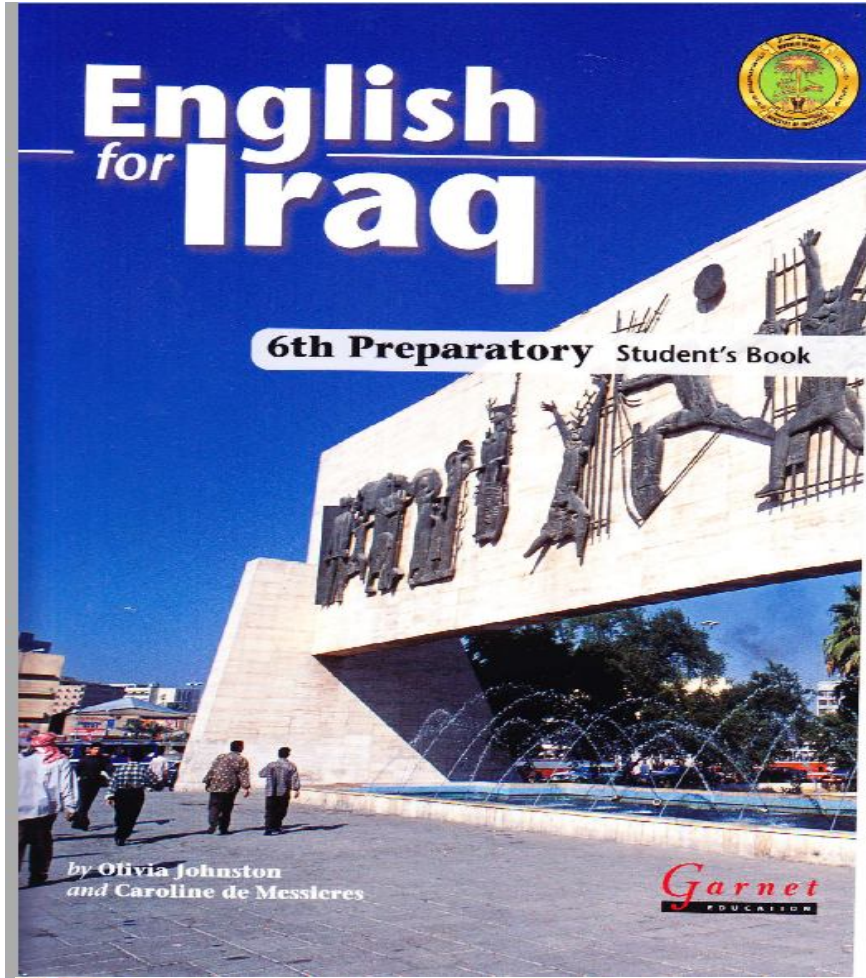


مرقد الامام الرضا في مشهد (ايران)

رحلة التفوق في السادس



زورنا على مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي



Musa Abd-Al-Mohammad Jasim

Teacher of English

0770 3249113

رحلة التفوق في السادس

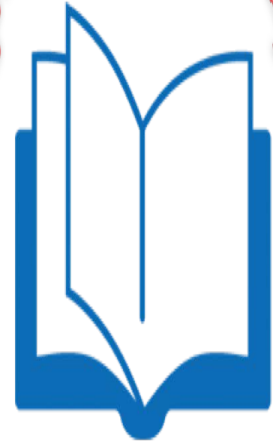


زوروا على مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي

Unit Three اهم كلمات الوحدة

.a good experience	خبرة جيدة
.accommodation	السكن
.advice	نصيحة
.allergy	حساسية
.annoyed with	منزعج من
.annual	سنوي
.application	طلب
.approve of	يوافق على
.architecture	هندسة معمارية
.canteen	مطعم صغير
.chase	يطارد
.communication	تواصل / اتصال
.convey the sense	ينقل المعنى
.details	تفاصيل
.dietary	غذائي (حميوي)
.disappear	يختفي
.disconnect	يفصل (يقطع اتصال)
.discourage	لايشجع (يفشل)
.dislike	يكره
.disobey	يعصي (لايطيع)
.distrust	لايثق
.duty	واجب / كمرک
.engineering	هندسة
.fed up with	ضجر من
.fine art	فنون جميلة
.fit (adj)	ذو ليلقة / لائق
.geology	علم الارض
.graduate	يتخرج
.headphones	سماعة اذن
.hostel	فندق
.in demand	عليها طلب
.independence	استقلال
.information	معلومات
technology	تكنولوجيا
.invention	اختراع
.involve	يتضمن
.jet	نافورة
.level	مستوى
.location	مكان
.movie director	مخرج سينمائي
.nervous	عصبي / متوتر
.occupation	مهنة / عمل
.permit	يسمح
.profession	مهنة
.qualification	تأهيل
.rescue	ينقذ
.scary	خوف
.scientific research	بحث علمي
.solo	منفرد
.stressful	مجهد / متوتر
.suit	يلام / يناسب
.takeoff	اقلاع
.the aviation industry	صناعة الملاحة الجوية
.the environment	البيئة
.the media	وسائل الاعلام
.thoroughly	تماما / كلياً
.title	لقب / عنوان
.train as	يتدرب ك
.trip over	يعثر ب
.upset	حزين / منزعج
.well-paid	ذو اجر جيد
.worth it	جدير به

رحلة التفوق في السادس
عطاءً بلا حدود

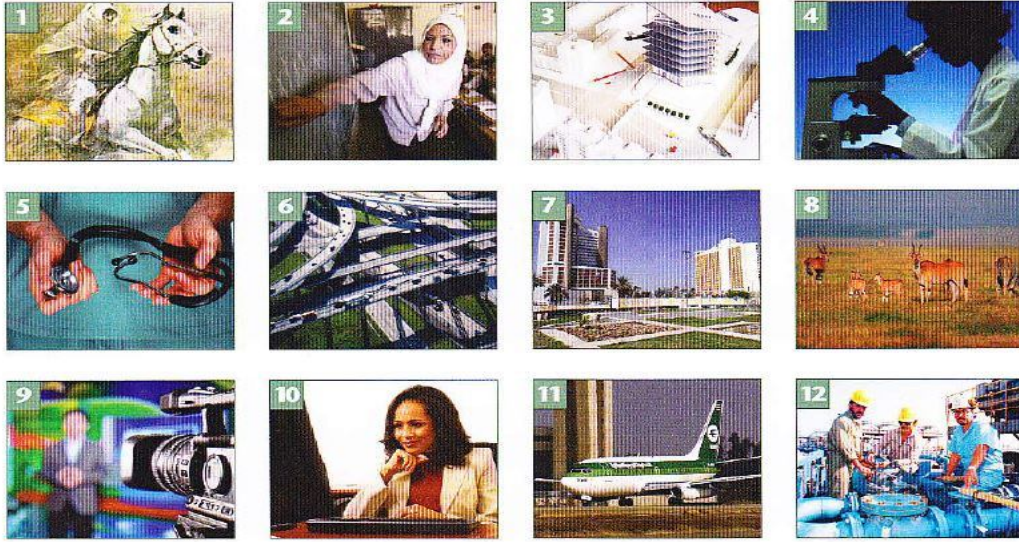


A.M.Z

الصناعة السياحية اعمل أن أريد

I'd like to work in the tourist industry

- Match the careers to the pictures. Write the correct number in each box. طابق المهن مع الصور.



المهن	careers	المهن	careers
a -architecture	الهندسة المعمارية	g-the media	وسائل الأعلام
b- the aviation industry	صناعة الملاحة الجوية	h-medicine	الطب
c-engineering	الهندسة	i-the oil industry	الصناعة النفطية
d-the environment	البيئة	j-scientific research	البحث العلمي
e-fine art	الفنون الجميلة	k-teaching	التعليم
f-information technology	تكنولوجيا المعلومات	l-the tourist industry	الصناعة السياحية

Activity Book /Lesson 1

- A-Match the jobs and duties in the list below. اربط الوظائف مع الواجبات.

JOB	الوظيفة	DUTIES (المهام)	الواجبات
1. architect	مهندس معماري	a) flies a plane	يطير بطائرة
2. cameraman	مصور	b) fixes and installs pipes for water	يصلح وينصب أنابيب الماء
3. engineer	مهندس	c) designs and builds machines, engines or roads	يصمم و يبني المكينات و الحركات و الطرق
4. flight attendant	مضيف طائرة	d) does general office work	يؤدي عمل مكتبي عام
5. journalist	صحفي	e) designs buildings	يصمم البنايات
6. lawyer	محامي	f) gives advice to people about the law.	يقدم نصائح للناس عن القانون
7. lifeguard	منقذ/ منقذ	g) is responsible for the safety of swimmers	مسؤل عن سلامة السباحين
8. pilot	طيار	h) looks after passengers on a plane	يعتني بالمسافرين في الطائرة
9. plumber	سباك	i) operates on people in hospital	يجري عمليات على المرضى في المشفى
10. surgeon	جراح	j) operates the camera for films or TV programmes	يشغل الكاميرا للأفلام و البرامج التلفزيونية
11. secretary	سكرتير	k) shows tourists around	يأخذ السائحين في جولة
12. tour guide	مرشد سياحي	l) writes articles for newspapers and magazines	يكتب المقالات للصحف و المجلات

الجواب

- 1.e 2.k 3.a 4.j 5.h 6.c 7.l 8.d 9.g 10.f 11.b 12.i

- (A) 1.e 2.j 3.c 4.h 5.l 6.f 7.g 8.a 9.b 10.i 11.d 12.k

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم

٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣

If you come round tomorrow, I'll help you. إذا تزورنا غدا سأساعدك.

* Ramiz is having an interview with a careers advisor at school. Complete the conversation with the correct words from the box. اكمل المحاوره بالكلمات الصحيحة التالية. رمزي يجري مقابلة مع مرشد المهن في المدرسة.

مهنة	حفض او وقاية	البيئة	يتضمن	مؤهلات	علوم	جامعة
career	conserving	environment	involve	qualifications	science	university

الدراسة تنتهي عندما تفعل تحب ماذا المرشد (الناصح)
Advisor: What would you like to do when you finish studying?

علم البيئة في راغب لاكني لحد الان متأكد غير انا
Ramiz: I'm not sure yet . But I'm very interested in ecology and the (1)

منها تختار اعمال كثيرة توجد الجغرافية
Advisor: If you're good at (2) and geography, there are lots of jobs to choose from.

المواضيع المفضلة كلاهما احب
Ramiz: I love them both. They're my favourite subjects.

ما رأيك ب حسنا
Advisor: Well, how about a (3)in water technology? That's really important in this country.

بالضبط ماذا
Ramiz: What exactly does water technology (4)

طرائق عن تبحث تصفيته
Advisor: If you work in water technology, you look for ways of (5) water and purifying it.

صناعة حفظ تصفية
Ramiz: Yes, I'd like to work in the water industry. Water conservation and purification are really important in this country. What kind of (6) do I need?

علم الأرض العلوم البيئية البكالوريوس اولاً
Advisor: First of all, you need to get a degree .You could choose from environmental science, geology or even engineering.

الماد الراسية تقدم أي
Raiz: Which (7) offers those courses?

تعود أتأكد
Advisor: I have to check. **If you come back next week, I'll have the answer.**

الجواب

* 1.environment 2.science 3.career 4.involve 5.conserving 6.qualifications 7.university



Activity Book / Lesson 2

A. Match the sentences halves and complete the sentences . Add comma (,) where necessary

طابق انصاف الجمل التي على اليمين مع تلك التي على اليسار

- | | |
|---|--|
| يذهب لكي 1. I can't get to sleep | a) If I come home late |
| يقترض 2. If lend my brother CDs | b) If I drink a lot of coffee. |
| التسويق 3. If you work in marketing | c) he always loses them . يفقدها |
| لغات 4. If you're good at languages | d) you can be an interpreter . مترجم |
| يقلقون 5. My parents get worried | e) unless you keep it in the fridge. إذا لا |
| يحسن 6. You need to improve your English | f) your job is to encourage people to buy. يشجع |
| يفسد 7. Food goes bad | g) if you want to study in Britain. |

B. Write these sentences using the correct form of the verbs in brackets اكتب هذه الجمل ب

1. If I (**not pass**) the high school exam this year, I (**take**) it again next year. الصيغة الصحيحة للأفعال
راجع الملحق
-
زمالة دراسية
2. If she (**not apply**) for a scholarship, of course she (**not get**) one.
.....
استمارات طلب
3. If anyone (**need**) advice about their application forms, I (**be**) here tomorrow to help.
.....
4. If he (**log on**) to British Council site, he (**find**) quite a lot of usual information about courses in Britain.
.....
موقع المعهد البريطاني يدخل
5. If you (**want**) to do a degree in Britain, you (**have to**) do a one-year foundation course first.
.....
أولاً أساس ماجستير
6. Unless he (**make**) a big effort this term, he (**not get through**) the end-of-year exams.
.....
يجتاز فصل دراسي جهد
7. If you are offered a place at Carnegie University, (**you accept**) it?
.....

C. Complete these sentences in the first conditional. اكمل هذه الجمل في الشرطية الاولى (راجع الملحق).

1. If I do really well in the exams,
2. If you want to work in the media,
3. If my parents can afford it,
4. If I don't get a place at
5. If you want to study languages,

A. 1. b 2. c 3. f 4. d 5. a 6. g 7. e

B. 2. doesn't apply / will not get 3. needs / will be 4. logs on / will find
5. want / will have to 6. makes / will not get through 7. will you accept

C. 1. I'll go with you on an excursion. 2. you will be famous. 3. I'll buy the car.
4. Meisam University, I'll not apply for any university. 5. you'll be a good interpreter.

If you could choose any job ...

*Listen and read, then answer the questions. اقرأ الحوار التالي ثم اجب عن الأسئلة.

What is Maryam going to study? ماذا ستدرس مريم?

What career would she prefer to have? أي مهنة هي تفضل

Cathy: If you could have any career in the world, what would you choose? لو بالإمكان تمتلكي مهنة في العالم، ماذا تختارين

Maryam: I'd like to be a pilot. اريد ان اكون طيارة

Cathy: Do you think that dream is ever going to come true? هل تعتقدين ان هذا الحلم سيحقق في يوما ما

Maryam: No, I don't. It's just a dream. My parents wouldn't approve of it. كلا، انه مجرد حلم. أبواي لن يقبلوا بهذا.

Cathy: What if you refused? ماذا لو رفضت

Maryam: Are you joking? They'd be really upset if I refused. هل تمزحين؟ سيستاءون جدا اذا رفضت.

Cathy: But it's your dream. لكنه حلمك

Maryam: I know, But I could never be a successful pilot anyway. اعرف، ولاكن ليس ممكن ان اكون طيارة في كل الاحوال.

Cathy: What do you mean? ماذا تقصدين

Maryam: If I was a pilot nobody would fly with me. إذا أكون طيارة، فلا احد سيطير معي.

Cathy: Why not? لم لا

Maryam: Because I'm a bit scared of heights! لأنني أخاف قليلا من المرتفعات!

Cathy: If I were you, I'd train as a doctor and have flying lessons in my free time. لو كنت مكانك، لتدريبت كطبيبة. و أخذ دروس في الطيران في وقت فراغي

Maryam: What free? Medical students don't have any free time! اي فراغ؟ طلاب الطبية ليس لديهم فراغ ابدا!

*Now do Exercise A in the Activity Book.

Activity Book / Lesson3

B) Write sentences in the second conditional using the verbs in brackets. اكتب الجمل في الشرطية الثانية مستعملا الأفعال بين الأقواس

1. If I (have) lots of money, I (buy) a racehorse. حسان سباق

2. I (not have) to spend so long on my homework if I (have) a computer of my own.

3. Where (you choose) to live if you (can) live anywhere in the world?

4. I (learn) to parachute if my friend (say) she would do it with me. يهبط في المظلة

5. If I (be) you, I (not ask) his advice about anything.

6. She (look) much nicer if she (wear) contact lenses instead of glasses. عدسات لاصقة

7. He (be) more attractive if he (shave) his beard off. لحيته

8. I (not marry) him even if he (be) the last man on earth! اخر رجل في العالم

B- 1. had / would buy 2. wouldn't / had 3. would you choose / could 4. Would learn/ said
5. were / wouldn't ask 6. would look/ were 7. was/were / shared 8. wouldn't marry/ was, were

سألت متى قررت **She asked when she had decided**

*Read the interview, then cover your books. Write down three facts you can remember about Zaha. Take turns telling the class.

اقرأ المقابلة ، ثم اغلق الكتاب . دون ثلاث حقائق يمكن ان تتذكرها عن زها حديد .

مقابلة

الأكثر شهرة

MEET ONE OF THE MOST POPULAR ARCHITECTS IN THE WORLD!

تقابل

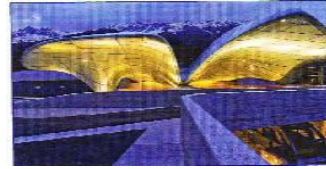
مقيمة في لندن

مهندسة معمارية

This week **Latifa Ahmed** interviews **Zaha Hadid**, London- based Iraqi architect



زها حديد



<p>قررت مهندسة معمارية منذ الطفولة</p> <p>معجبة بتركيب</p> <p>مفيد أكثر خلفية (ماضي)</p> <p>الرياضيات انتقلت الى الهندسة المعمارية الممارس</p> <p>طلاب الهندسة المعمارية جامعات</p>	<p>1-When did you decide to be an architect? It has been my dream since <u>childhood</u>.</p> <p>2-Why? I am <u>fascinated</u> by the design and <u>structure</u> of buildings. I wanted a career that I would enjoy and that would be <u>useful</u>.</p> <p>3-Can you tell me <u>more</u> about your <u>background</u>? I was born in Baghdad and studied <u>mathematics</u> at the American University of Beirut. Then I <u>moved to</u> London and studied <u>architecture</u>. I opened my own <u>practices</u> there in 1979. I also started to teach <u>architecture students</u> in famous <u>universities</u> like Harvard.</p>	<p>4-What kind of buildings are you <u>famous for</u>? <u>مشهورة</u> بها I like very <u>modern</u> designs, so probably my most <u>futuristic</u> buildings.</p> <p>5-Have your designs <u>won</u> any prizes? <u>جوائز</u> Yes, the Pritzker prize in 2004- I was the first woman <u>ever</u> to win this- and the sterling prize in 2010 and 2011.</p> <p>6-Can Iraqi women always be <u>as successful as men</u> in their careers? Of course. Any Iraqi woman can <u>succeed</u> in her chosen career if she works hard <u>enough</u>. كافي</p>	<p>ما نوع البنايات</p> <p>التصاميم الحديثة المستقبلية</p> <p>نالت</p> <p>جائزة بريتزكر الإطلاق على جائزة سترلنك</p> <p>هل بإمكان النساء ناجحة كالرجال</p> <p>تنجح</p>
---	--	---	---

جائزة بريتزكر : هي جائزة تمنح سنويا لتكريم أحد المعماريين الذين لا زالوا على قيد الحياة، وبدأت منذ عام ١٩٧٩ وبدأها جاي بريتزكر وزوجته سيندي، وما زالت عائلته المالكة لسلسلة فنادق هيات ريجنسي، هي التي تديرها حتى الآن، كما أنها تعتبر الجائزة الأكبر والأهم

جائزة سترلنك : هي جائزة تمنح سنويا لتكريم أفضل مهندس معماري في المملكة المتحدة . قدم نتاجا متميز في العام السابق و يقوم المعهد الملكي للمهندسين المعماريين بمنح هذه الجائزة . وقد بدأ منح الجائزة عام ١٩٦٩

*Write the interviewer's questions in reported(indirect) speech. حول أسئلة المقابلة الموجودة في القطعة الى كلام غير مباشر

الجواب

- 1-She (Latifa) asked her when she had decided to be an architect.
- 2- She (Latifa) asked her why .
- 3- She (Latifa) asked her if (whether) she could tell her more about her background?
- 4- She (Latifa) asked her what kind of buildings she was famous for .
- 5- She (Latifa) asked her if (whether) her designs won any prizes.
- 6- She (Latifa) asked her if (whether) Iraqi woman could always be as successful as men in their careers.

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم ٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣

The prefix dis-

*The opposites of many verbs are formed with the prefix dis-. Write the opposites of these verbs.

معاكسات كثير من الافعال تتكون باضاف البادئة (dis-) اكتب معاكس الافعال التالية:-

يوافق agree / disagree

يوافق approve / disapprove

يحب like

يرضي please

يطيع obey

يربط connect

يثق trust

يشجع encourage

يظهر appear

Answers: dislike disobey distrust disappear displease disconnect

discourage

Activity Book /Lesson 4

A) Study the information in the language box. Complete the reported questions.

أقرأ المعلومات المرقمة على اليسار ، ثم اكمل الاسئلة الغير مباشرة مباشرة

Direct question السؤال المباشر

1. Do you know?' I asked him.

2. Are you OK?' he asked me.

3. What are you doing? He asked me.

4. Did you have fun?' she asked.

5. Where has she been?' I asked

6. What will they say?' she asked.

7. Can you help?' he asked me.

Reported (indirect)question السؤال الغير مباشر

I asked him If he

He asked me if I OK.

He asked me what I doing.

She asked if I had fun.

I asked where she been.

She asked what they say.

He asked me whether I help.

B) Imagine you are a pilot being interviewed. Use your imagination to answer the questions below.

Example: اجب عن الاسئلة التالية ثم حول الاسئلة و الاجوبة التالية الى الكلام الغير مباشر

الأسئلة

الاجوبة

How long was the training?

It was four years.

1. How long have you been flying?

I have been flying for three years.

2. Do you still like the job?

Yes, I do.

3. What's your **favourite route** الطريق المفضل?

Baghdad- Rome – Paris

4. How did you feel on your first **solo flight** طيران منفرد?

I was a bit scared

5. Have you ever had a **scary experience** تجربة مخيفة when flying? Yes, when I flew alone at the first time

A) 1.knew 2.was 3.was 4.had 5.had 6.would 7.could

B) 1. He / She asked me how long I had been flying.

- I told him/ her I had been flying for three years.

2. He /she asked me if I still liked the job.

- I told him/ her yes I did.

3. He/ She asked me what my favourite route was.

-I told him/ her Baghdad- Rome- Paris.

4. He /she asked me how I had felt on my first solo flight.

-I told him / her I had been a bit scared.

5. He/ She asked me if I had ever had a scary experience when flying

-I told him / her yes when I had flown alone at the first time

I wish I'd brought my sunglasses ليأتي جلبت نظارتي

Match each sentence to a picture. مطابق كل جملة مع احد الصور.

A	I wish I'd brought my sunglasses with me. ليأتي جلبت نظارتي الشمسية	D	If only I hadn't tripped over that rock. ليني لم اعثر بتلك الصخرة
B	I wish I'd remembered to turn the oven off. ليأتي تذكرت ان اطفي الفرن	E	If only he hadn't tried to overtake that car. ليته لم يحاول اجتياز تلك السيارة
C	I wish I'd listened to the weather forecast before I left ليأتي استمعت للنشرة الجوية قبل ان اغادر	F	If only you'd checked the oil before we left ليتيك تأكدت من الدهن قبل ان نغادر



*Read the driving test report after Sajida failed her driving test. Then write her regrets.

اقرأ تقرير اختبار القيادة بعد ان فشلت ساجدة في اختبار القيادة . ثم اكتب ندمها.

DRIVING TEST REPORT تقرير اختبار القيادة

Name: Sajida Shreida

1. hadn't learnt the Highway Code
2. drove through a red light
3. did not slow down at a crossroads.
4. parked illegally on the pavement
5. exceeded the speed limit
6. hit a tree when reversing.
7. drove into the back of a parked car.



الجواب

- 1- If only I had learnt the Highway Code
- 2- If only I hadn't driven through a red light
- 3- If only I had slowed down at a crossroads.
- 4- I wish I hadn't parked illegally on the pavement
- 5- I wish I hadn't exceeded the speed limit
- 6- I wish I hadn't hit a tree when reversing.
- 7- I wish I hadn't driven into the back of a parked car.

B) Write regrets starting **If only** or **I wish** for the situations below. اكتب ندم تبدأ بأداتي الندم للمواقف التالية.

EX/ 1. Unfortunately, I ate three bars of chocolate. That's why I felt sick.

If only I hadn't eaten three bars of chocolate.

لذلك وقع لسوء الحظ

2. Unfortunately, he fell over during the race. That's why he didn't win.

3. Unfortunately, you were **rude**¹ to your brother. Now he won't **give us a lift**² to the cinema. ¹يوصلنا بالسيارة / وفتح

4. Unfortunately, I spent all my money **at the weekend**. That's why I can't buy those shoes. في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع.

5. Unfortunately, they didn't train every day. That's why they lost the match.

6. Unfortunately, I left my camera at Faten's house. That's why I couldn't get a picture of the dolphin.

7. Unfortunately, she lost their address. That's why she couldn't write to them.

- B) 2. I wish he hadn't fallen over during the race. 3. If only you hadn't been rude to your brother
4. I wish I hadn't spent all my money at the weekend 5. If only they had trained every day.

C) Write two regrets for each situation using **I wish** and **If only** ... اكتب ندمين باستعمال الأداةين

1. You were late for school today and got into serious trouble. { a- **I wish** I'd got up earlier.
b- **If only** my father had given me a lift.

2. Your team lost the match on Saturday. فريقك خسر المبارات في يوم السبت.

3. You got a bad mark in your last Science exam. انت حصلت على درجة سيئة في امتحان العلوم الماضي.

4. Your brother is very annoyed with you. اخوك منزعج جدا منك.

5. You didn't lock the car and a thief stole some valuable things of yours from it. انت لم تقفل السيارة فأخذ لص اشياء ثمينة منها.

Activity Book /Lesson 6

A) Match the beginnings and the endings of Mustafa's sentences. طابق البدايات و النهايات.

- | | |
|--|----------------------|
| 1. I would have trained as a pilot if I had passed | a) scared of heights |
| 2. I would have been a doctor if I hadn't been. | b) scared of blood |
| 3. I might have become an engineer if I hadn't been. | c) more languages |
| 4. I would have stayed in the police force if I hadn't been. | d) so unfit |
| 5. I could have been a good tour guide if I'd spoken. | e) the eye test |

B) Make sentences in the third conditional by putting the verbs in the correct form. اجعل الأفعال بصيغة الشرطية.

1. If I (know) about her problems, I would have lent her some money. الثالثة
2. If we (leave) a little earlier, we would not have missed the bus.
3. We (not eat) at that restaurant if we had known it was so expensive. غالي
4. I would have studied medicine if my parents (have) enough money to pay for the course.
5. What would you have done if nobody (come) to rescue you? ينفذك
6. We (die) of thirst in the desert if Adam and Ali had not come for us in their truck. سيارة حمل
7. If Salwa hadn't told me about the new time for the class, I (be) really late.

C. Complete these sentences in the third conditional. Use an appropriate verb in the correct form.

Example: You would have met my Aunt Salima if you had come to our party.

1. I wouldn't have missed the plane if
2. We wouldn't have camped there if
3. If we **had looked** at the map, we
4. If I **hadn't had** the operation
5. You wouldn't have broken your ankle if you
6. If you **had stayed** in bed and rested, you
7. She wouldn't have got sunburn if
8. They would have won the match if

C. 2. a- I wish they had trained every day. b- If only they hadn't missed so many chances.

3. a- I wish I had studied harder. b- If only I hadn't forgotten the first question.

4. a- I wish I hadn't used his mobile. b- If only I had lent him my laptop.

5. a- I wish I had locked the car. b- If only I hadn't left them in the car.

(A) 1.e 2.b 3.a 4.d 5.c

B) 2. had left 3. wouldn't have eaten 4. had had 5. had come 6. would have died 7. would have been

C) 2. Our car hadn't broken down 3. wouldn't have miss the place 4. I would have died

5. hadn't run so fast

6. would have got better

7. she had used suncream

8. they hadn't missed the penalty kick.

Learn English in the UK تعلم الانكليزية في المملكة المتحدة

Complete the advertisement with the correct words from the list أكمل الإعلان بكلمات صحيحة
Then listen and check your answers. ثم استمع وتأكد من إجاباتك

السكن	نصائح	حانوت	كورسات	يجرب	خبرة
a. accommodation	b. advice	c. canteen	d. courses	e. experience	f. experienced
g. hostels	h. level	i. location	j. staff	k. suit	l. return
فنادق (أقسام داخلية)	مستوى	مكان	الملاك (الكادر)	يناسب	يرجع

Learn English in the UK at Birchwood International College!

<p>كليات مختلفة مزدحمة حيث التسوق الحياة الليلية/ يختار قرية الريف يستمتع ب بيئة خطى ابطيء</p>	<p>We have <u>colleges</u> in 24 <u>different</u>(1).....across the country. Choose a <u>busy</u> city, <u>where</u> you can enjoy <u>shopping</u>, eating out and <u>nightlife</u>. Or <u>opt for</u> a <u>village</u> in the English <u>countryside</u>, where you will <u>enjoy</u> beautiful <u>surroundings</u>, lovely walks and a <u>slower pace</u> of life.</p> <p>All our teachers are <u>qualified</u> and highly (2)..... .Classes are small, which <u>means</u> that you will be <u>sure of</u> a high (3).....of <u>individual attention</u>. Our <u>courses</u>, which <u>run throughout</u> the year, are <u>tailored to</u> your needs, and our <u>friendly</u> (4)are always <u>on hand</u> to offer <u>expert</u> (5)Choose from (6) of one week to 3 month' <u>duration</u>. We offer a <u>choice</u> of <u>accommodation</u> to (7)</p>	<p>your needs. If you choose <u>homestay</u>, you will stay in an English home, which <u>means</u> you will have the <u>opportunity</u> to (8) <u>family life</u> in Britain. You will also be able to <u>practice</u> your English in the evenings.</p> <p>In 12 of our locations, you can choose <u>residential accommodation</u>. We have our own students'(9).....where we can offer <u>comfortable</u>(10) in <u>single rooms</u>. Breakfast is <u>provided</u> and students can buy <u>other meals</u> in the <u>on-site</u> (11)</p> <p><u>Download an application form</u> from and(12) it with a <u>recent passport photo</u> to Birchwood International College, PO Box 222, Truro TR22 9DR.</p>	<p>سكن مع عائلة يعني فرصة الحياة العائلية تمارس</p> <p>سكن داخلي مريح غرف اشخص واحد متوفر وجبات أخرى موقعي (في موقع السكن) اسحب طلب استمارة جواز سفر حديثة صورة</p>
--	--	---	---

1.location 2.experienced 3.level 4.staff 5.advice 6.courses 7.suit

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم
٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣

رحلة التفوق في السادس



زورنا على مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي

-Complete the accommodation form for yourself. Use the correct words from the box for questions

اكمل استمارة السكن لنفسك . استعمل الكلمات الصحيحة للاسئلة من 6-10.

يسمح طبي حميوي تفاصيل حساسية
a. allergies b. details c. dietary e. medical f. permit

Accommodation Information معلومات السكن

اللقب Title: (1)

الاسم الاول First name: (2)

اسم العائلة Family name: (3)

تاريخ الولادة Date of birth: (4)

الجنس Gender: (5)

ذكر male

انثى female

If you answer yes to any of the questions below, please give (6)

Do you have any special (7) requirements? Yes/No

Do you have a (8) condition? Yes/No

Do you have any (9)? Yes/No

Do you smoke? Yes/No

(Please note. Most private homestays do not (10) smoking indoors.)

سكن مع عائلة خاص لاحظ من فضلك

Unit 3 Lesson 9

Lesson 9- Test yourself اختبر نفسك

VOCABULATY

A) Complete the sentences with the correct word from the box. اكمل الجمل بالكلمات الصحيحة.

المهندس المعماري	مهندس	مرافق طيار	صحفي	محمامي	المنقذ
architect	engineer	flight attendant	journalist	lawyer	lifeguard
pilot	plumber	secretary	surgeon	tour guide	
طيار	سباك	سكرتير	جراح	مرشد سياحي	

- Salwa works with the **director of the company**. She writes all his letters and answers the telephone. She is his
- Captain Yousouf has been a for ten years now. At the moment, he flies planes from Europe to the Gulf.
- Jameel nearly **drowned** at the beach yesterday. Luckily, the saw him and rescued him.
- Who designed that amazing building? My uncle. He's a famous you know.
- My sister is a She takes tourists sightseeing in London every day.
- Have you read the article about dhows in this magazine? It's by my aunt, who is a

B) Circle the correct answers اختر الجواب الصحيح

1. If you **dislike** something, you: يكره

- like very much
- don't like it
- used to like it

2. If you **distrust** someone, you: لا يثق

- don't agree with them
- have confidence in them
- don't have confidence in them

3. If you **disconnect** your TV, you: يفصل :

- need to buy a new TV
- can still see a picture
- can't see the picture anymore

4. If you **discourage** someone, you: لا تشجع

- make them feel they can't do something
- make them feel they can't do something
- make them feel ill

5. If you **disobey** someone, you: يعصي

- do what they say
- don't do what they say
- don't like them

6. If something has **disappeared** you: يختفي

- have just found it again
- can see it
- can't see it

C-1. Mr. (Mrs. , Miss ,) 2. Ali 3. 4. (1/7/1994) 5. Male (or Female) 6. b. 7.c 8.e. 9.a
(A) 1.secretary 2.pilot 3.lifeguard 4.architect 5.tour guide 6.journalist
B) 1.b 2.c 3.c 4.a 5.b 6.c

C) Complete the sentences with the appropriate words. اكمل الجمل التالية بكلمات مناسبة.

1. I'm hungry. Let's have lunch in the college
2. You'll really enjoy studying there. All the are really friendly and helpful.
3. Please fill in this form. Write your name here and all the other underneath.
4. What is your? Is it Mrs. , Miss or Dr? يحسن
5. I would like to go on a computer to improve my skills.
6. I didn't know what to do after leaving school, but one of my teachers gave me some very good
7. They didn't know which class I should be in, so I did a test to find out what my English was.
8. I can't get that job because I don't have the right
9. I want to go to and get a Science degree ماجستير علوم
10. I am interested in the environment. I would like a in ecology.

اكمل مستعملا الجمل الشرطية الصحيحة

D) Use the prompts to Complete the sentences, using the correct conditionals.

1. What would you like to change if you (**can**) change on thing about your appearance?
2. If you go to bed now, you (**probably feel**) better in the morning.
3. What would you buy first if you (**win**) a million pounds?
4. What would we have done if our car (**break down**) in the desert?
5. I won't help Sharifa with her Math if she (**not lend**) me her camera.
6. If you (**find**) a snake in your bed, what would you do?

E) Imagine you are in these situations. For each situation, write a sentence with I wish ... or If only ...

تخيل انك في المواقف التالية . لكل موقف ، اكتب جمل تبدأ بأحد صيغتي الندم

EX. You've eaten too much chocolate and now you feel sick.
I wish I hadn't eaten so much chocolate.

1. You drank a lot of coffee. Now you are in bed and you can't sleep.
.....
2. You decided not to go to the park with your friends. Now you regret it.
.....
3. You didn't revise for your Geography exam and you got a bad mark. You feel sorry about this.
.....
4. You bought some shoes last week. You've decided you don't like them.
.....
5. You are at the park with your friends. You would like to take some photos but you have forgotten to bring your camera.
.....

C) 1.canteen 2.staff 3.details 4.title 5.course 6.advice 7.level 8.qualifications 9.a college 10.career

D) 1.could 2.will probably feel 3.won 4.had broken down 5.doesn't lend 6.found

E) 1.If only I hadn't drunk so much coffee. 2.I wish I had gone to the park with my friends.
3.If only I had revised for my Geography exam. 4.I wish I hadn't bought these shoes.
5.If only I had brought my camera.

f) Write who asked you each question and report the question. اكتب من سألك كل سؤال ثم حول للكلام الغير مباشر.

البائع	أمي	طبيب الأسنان
The shop assistant	my mother	the dentist
my English teacher	the football coach	the hairdresser
مدرس الإنكليزي	مدرب كرة القدم	الحلاق

السؤال

الجواب

How short do you want your hair?

The hairdresser asked me how short I wanted my hair.

1. How often do you clean your teeth?
2. Why haven't you answered all the questions?
3. Will you be free to play in the match on Saturday?
4. When are you going to get out of bed?
5. Is the red jacket OK for you?

G) Write the direct questions as reported (indirect) questions.

اكتب الأسئلة المباشرة كأسئلة غير مباشرة

1. Can I borrow some money? She asked me
2. Where did you lose your purse? I asked her
3. How long have you been waiting for Faisal? He asked me
4. Will you be able to come to my party? I asked Layla
5. What are you doing on Friday afternoon? Adam asked me

- (F) 1. The dentist asked me how often I cleaned my teeth.
 2. My English teacher asked me why I hadn't answered all the questions.
 3. The football coach asked me if I would be free to play in the match on Saturday.
 4. My mother asked me when I was going to get out of bed.
 5. The shop assistant asked me if the red jacket was ok for me.

- (G) 1. if she could borrow some money. 2. where she had lost her purse. 3. how long I had been waiting for Faisal.
 4. if she would be able to come to my party. 5. what I was doing on Friday afternoon.

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم ٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣



Focus on careers- Conference interpreter

- * Read the text and write **T (true)** of **F (false)** next to each statement . هل الجمل التالية صح أم خطأ.
- a-A good interpreter follows the news and is well-informed on many topics. يتابع الإخبار و ذو اطلاع في مواضيع كثيرة.
- b-Interpreters have to have a degree before they do an interpreting diploma. لديه ماجستير قبل الحصول على الدبلوم.
- c-It is very easy to get a place on an interpreting course. من السهل جدا الحصول على مقعد في كورس الترجمة.
- d-Interpreters must have three active languages. المترجم يجب ان يمتلك ثلاث لغات.
- e-Conference interpreters must translate each word literally. مترجمي المؤتمرات يجب ان يترجم كل كلمة حرفيا.

يأخذراحة على وشك مؤتمر الصناعة النفطية العربي السنوي

The place is the Hilton Hotel, Abu Dhabi, and the annual Arab Oil Industry Conference is about to break for lunch. Samira Al Mahmoud, who has been interpreting from English to Arabic, removes her headphone.



<p>تهيأت مؤتمر الموضوع</p> <p>يعرف المصطلحات التقنية عامة الأرض تعني صخور يتولد فيها نפט يستمتع</p> <p>بتلك الطريقة معرفة يحصل او يجري</p> <p>ولدت أبوين</p> <p>شهادة البكالوريوس جامعة بعد التخرج</p>	<p>Asked how she prepared for this conference. Samira says, I knew the topic was oil, so I read about the subject to get familiar with the technical terms. You can't use a general word like the ground ', for example, when you actually mean the 'source rock'. In my work, It's very important to listen to the news every day and read the newspapers. That way, you have good general knowledge and know what is going on in the world. Some interpreters read three or four newspapers a day. Samira was born in Britain but her parents are both from Iraq. Samira grew up speaking Arabic at home but English at school. After leaving school, she did a degree in Arabic at the University of London, then a nine-month postgraduate</p>	<p>course in conference interpreting. There was a lot of competition to get onto the course. And the course was very difficult.</p> <p>In fact, only 50 percent of the students who were accepted passed their final diploma exams. Samira, like most conference interpreters, works freelance. She only works when she wants to and for the organization that she wants to work for. She often works for the UN in New York and Geneva, and the World Bank and UNESCO in Paris. She earns around £450 a day. The amount you get depends on who you are working for and how many of you are working. It's less stressful if there are two of us in the booth.</p>	<p>كان يوجد تنافس</p> <p>في المائة</p> <p>انقبلوا مثل معظم</p> <p>بشكل حر عندما منظمة</p> <p>الامم المتحدة</p> <p>البنك الدولي تكسب</p> <p>يعتمد</p> <p>أقل جهد أو عناء يوجد كابينة</p>
--	--	--	---

<p>تتناوب أترجم كلام زميلي كلما أرقام براميل أذكرها</p>	<p>Then we can take turns. I interpret one speech, then a colleague does the next. This morning, whenever the speaker said figures like 250,398,462 or 85,637 barrels of oil, my colleague wrote them down, so I didn't have to memorize them.</p>	<p>Recently she was translating from Arabic to English for an Iraqi speaker on TV. Speaking in Arabic, he said, 'Akl il-inab habba habba' – words which translate literally into English as “Grapes are eaten one by one”. But this literal translation would not have been clear to English listeners. Thinking quickly, she translated the phrase into English as “One step at a time.”</p>	<p>مؤخراً أترجم أكل العنب حبة حبة حرفياً العنب الترجمة الحرفية واضحة عند التفكير بسرعة العبارة</p>
<p>البقاء هادئ تحت الضغط ميزة مهم تنقل المعنى معينة تتشعر طرف لسانك يضيع يتذكر يفقد البقية تكون قادر شرحت لماذا فعالة لغة أحياناً</p>	<p>Samira says that remaining calm under pressure is the most important quality in an interpreter. It's important to convey the sense, even if you can't think of a particular word. Sometimes you will be feeling bad because you know the word. It's on the tip of your tongue but it just won't come to you. But you mustn't waste time trying to remember it. If you do, you will miss the rest of the speech. Samira says It's also important to be able to think fast. She explained why. Most interpreters only go into one language. Samira's active language is Arabic, but very occasionally, she goes into English.</p>	<p>Even if you have lived all your life in Iraq and don't come from an international family like Samira's. It is possible to become an interpreter. Arabic is a language which is very much in demand. And if you can interpret from Arabic to English you will never be out of job. The way to train as an a interpreter is to first get a degree in English. Then do a postgraduate diploma in interpreting.</p>	<p>حتى اذا دولية ممكناً عليها طلب/ بحاجة لها أترجم عاطل عن تتدرب ك تنال بكلوريوس دبلوم بعد التخرج</p>

Now do Exercises A to C in the Activity Book.

UNESCO = United Nations Educational ,Scientific and Cultural Organization

منظمة التربية و العلوم و الثقافة التابعة للأمم المتحدة

The UN = United Nations الأمم المتحدة

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم
٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣



ملحق



الوحدة الثالثة

Unit 3

إنشاء للحفظ

فوائد دراسة اللغة الانكليزية في بريطانيا

Advantages of studying English in Britain

أنواع كل لغة أنها بسبب العالم في كل أنحاء اللغة الأكثر شيوعا
 English is the commonest language all over the world because it is the language of all kinds of
 على الأقل تدرسها يجب أن المتحدث بلغة الأم مثل تكون تريد إذا لذلك الثقافات العلوم
 sciences and cultures. So if you want to be like a native speaker , you should study it at least in an
 ناطق بالانكليزية بلد
 English-speaking country .

ولادتها ارض بلا شك لأنها الغرض لهذا البلد الأفضل بريطانية برأيي
 In my opinion , Britain is the best country for this purpose , for it is surely the land of its birth .

لكن الأماكن العامة المقاهي الأسواق يتكلمون ناس تسمع بأمانك فقط ليس انكلترا في
 In England, not only can you hear people speaking English in supermarkets, cafes and public places , but
 عائلة انكليزية مع القائمة عند خصوصا التكلم تمارس كي فرص عديدة جدا تمتلك أيضا
 you also have so many opportunities to practice speaking , especially when staying with a British family.

صحف تقرا راديو إلى تستمع أفلام تشاهد بإمكانك إضافة إلى ذلك
 Furthermore , you can watch TV and films in English , listen to radio and read newspapers,

الحياة طريقة البريطانية تلاحظ عن قرب بإمكانك أخيرا وهكذا إعلانات
 advertisements and so on . Finally , you can closely observe the British way of life .



Lesson 10

Focus on careers- conference interpreter

مترجمة مؤتمرات أنها مامهنة

1. What is Samira Al-Mahmoud? -She is a conference interpreter.

لماذا عن قرأت النطق موضوع

2. Why did Samira read about the subject "oil" of the conference?

المصطلحات التقنية تعرف كي

-She read about the subject "oil" of the conference to get familiar with the technical terms.

لماذا المهم ل المترجم ان يستمع الى الاخبار يقرأ الصحف

3. Why is it important for an interpreter to listen to the news and read the newspapers?

ماذا يعرف معرفة عامة جيدة يمتلك كمي

- An interpreter should listen to the news so as to have good general knowledge and to know what is

العالم في يجري

going on in the world.

بشكل حر تعمل كيف

4. How does Samira work? -She works freelance.

ماذا العمل يعني

5. What does "working freelance" mean?

بشكل مستقل تريد انت اي شخص مع متى ما انه

- It means working whenever and with whoever you want (independently).

الكابينة نفسها في معا مترجمان يوجد عندما كيف

6. How is the work when there are two interpreters working together in the same booth?

يتناوبون يمكن ان هم لان اقل جهدا سيكون العمل

- The work would be less stressful because they can take turns.

على يعتمد يكسب المترجم المال كمية ماذا

7. What does the amount of money an interpreter gets depend on?

معا يعملون الذين المترجمين عدد

-The amount of money an interpreter gets depend on the number of interpreters who are working together

يعملون هم من مع

and with whom they are working.

المترجم في الجوانب الصفات الأهم ماهي

8. What are the most important qualities(aspects) in an interpreter?

المعنى ينقل أن بسرعة يفكر أن الضغط تحت هداى يبقى أن

-To remain calm under pressure, to think fast and to convey the sense.

كلمة يتذكر أن محاولا الوقت يضع لا يجب ان لماذا

9. Why shouldn't an interpreter waste time trying to remember a word?

الكلام بقية يفقد سوف هو لأن

- Because he will miss the rest of the speech.

مواضيع كثيرة عن مطلع الاخبار يتابع المترجم الجيد

10. A good interpreter follows the news and is well-informed on many topics.

• **Read the text and write T (true) of F (false) next to each statement. صح أم خطأ**

a) A good interpreter follows the news and is well-informed on many topics.

b) Interpreters have to have a degree before they do an interpreting diploma.

c) It is very easy to get a place on an interpreting course.

d) Interpreters must have three active languages.

e) Conference interpreters must translate each word literally.

Synonym = Similar meaning = definition مرادفات أو تعاريف أو معنى مماثل

1. yearly = annual سنوي

2. Things you put over your ears to listen = headphones سماعة اذن

3. the box-like room where interpreters work = booth كابينة

4. In a difficult situation = under pressure / في موقف صعب

5. give an idea of the meaning = convey the sense ينقل المعنى

6. Wanted and needed = in demand / بحاجة لها / مطلوب

7. unemployed = out of work عاطل عن العمل

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم

٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣

Conditional Clauses (Sentences) الجمل الشرطية

١- تستعمل الجملة الشرطية الصفرية عندما نتحدث عن قانون، أو عادة، أو شيء ما دائماً صحيح.
(لذا يمكن استعمال **When** بدلا من **if**) : ويكون حسب المخطط التالي :-

الجملة الشرطية الصفرية Zero conditional	
جملة فعل الشرط If clause	جملة جواب الشرط Main clause
مضارع بسيط (ح') If + Present tense	مضارع بسيط (ح٢) Present tense
If you heat water	it boils.

ملاحظة : يمكن تقديم جملة جواب الشرط على جملة فعل الشرط

If people **eat** too much, they **get** fat.

If you **touch** a fire, you **get** burned.

People **die** if they **don't eat**.

You **get** water if you **mix** hydrogen and oxygen

Snakes **bite** if they **are** scared .

If babies **are** hungry, they **cry**.

٢- محتمل الوقوع تستعمل هذه الحالة للتعبير عن حدث من الممكن تحققه بنسبة 50% في الحاضر او المستقبل، ويكون حسب المخطط التالي :-

الجملة الشرطية الأولى First conditional	
جملة فعل الشرط If clause	جملة جواب الشرط Main clause
مضارع بسيط (ح') If + Present tense	مستقبل بسيط (ح٢) Future tense
1-If they don't arrive soon 2-If they are late	we'll leave without them. I'll be angry.

ملاحظة : يمكن تقديم جملة جواب الشرط على جملة فعل الشرط

1-If it **rains** tomorrow , we **will not play** football.

إذا أمطرت غداً (أي أن هناك احتمال مطر)، لن نلعب كرة قدم.

2-We **will not play** football if it **rains** tomorrow

3.If Ali **comes** tonight, we **will play** chess.

٣- تستعمل هذه الحالة للتعبير عن حدث افتراضي او حلم في الحاضر او المستقبل، ويكون حسب المخطط التالي :-

الجملة الشرطية الثانية Second conditional	
جملة فعل الشرط If clause	جملة جواب الشرط Main clause
ماضي بسيط If + Past tense	جملة فيها would could + verb might
If I had time If I had wings	I would drop you off at school. I would fly .

1-If it **rained** tomorrow , we **would not play** football.

إذا أمطرت غداً ، لن نلعب كرة القدم

2-We **would not play** football If it **rained** tomorrow

(وهذا غير محتمل/ على سبيل الافتراض)

If Ali (**come**) tonight, we **would play** chess. (Second conditional/ correct form)

٤- تستعمل هذه الحالة للتعبير عن حدث افتراضي في الماضي (إي أنها تتحدث عن الماضي لوصف موقف لم يحدث) ويكون حسب المخطط التالي:-

Third conditional الجمل الشرطية الثالثة	
If clause جملة فعل الشرطية	Main clause جملة جواب الشرطية
If + Past Perfect ماضي تام	would could have + pp (past participle) might
If I <u>had known</u> about his condition If we <u>had known</u> about the storm	, , we <u>wouldn't have started</u> our journey. I <u>would have phoned</u> for you earlier.

1-If Majed(stay) for a longer time, he (find) a job .(Third conditional/ correct form)

2- I(visit) you if I **had had** time yesterday. (correct form)

ملاحظة (٣) ان كلمة (unless) تعني (if not) في الجملة الشرطية الصفرية الاولى فقط.
إذا لا

1-If he doesn't study well , he 'll fail . = Unless he studies well , he'll fail.

2-Plants die if they don't get water. = Plants die unless they get water.

Exercise 1/ Correct the verb in brackets. صحح الفعل الذي بين الأقواس.

1. If Hassan loses his job, he.....(work) with his father.

2. If Manal.....(lose) 5 kilos of her weight, she would look more beautiful.

3. If they(phone) me, I would have helped them.

4. Nawal will buy a new car if she(get) a loan from the bank.

5. You won't pass Tawjihi exams, if you.....(not study).

6. 7. If Huda feels bored, she always.....(play) computer games.

8. I would buy a new house if I.....(be) rich.

9. If I had time, I(visit) you.

أتمنى لو فقط (لـ يـ ت)

استعمال (I wish . / if only...)

للتعبير عن الندم على شيء في الماضي حسب القاعدة التالية:-

If only } ماضي تام
+ Sub + had (not) + pp + Com .
I wish }

1-If only you had told me about your problem. ليتك أخبرتني بمشكلتك.

2- I wish he hadn't wasted his money. ليته لم يبدد أمواله

ملاحظة مهمة: يكون الجواب عكس الجملة المعطاة من حيث الإثبات او النفي

Eg.1-Unfortunately , he fell over during the race. That's why he didn't win.(use: if only)

-If only he hadn't fallen over during the race.

2- I didn't marry her. (use : I wish) -I wish I had married her.

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم

تحويل الجمل الاستفهامية من الكلام المباشر الى الكلام الغير المباشر

لمعرفة الجملة الاستفهامية ، فأنها تبدأ بأداة استفهام او بفعل مساعد مع وجود علامة استفهام (?) في نهايتها .
لتحويل جملة استفهامية من الكلام المباشر الى غير المباشر

أ- نحول (said to) الى asked (اما اذا كانت كلمة asked موجود فأنها تبقى كما هي)

ب- نحذف الفارزة و علامة الاقتباس.

ج- ١- اذا بدأ السؤال بأداة استفهام مثل (What ,How old , Why , Where , When etc.)

فنستعمل نفس هذه الاداة في الكلام غير المباشر وتكتب بحروف صغيرة .

٢- اما اذا كان السؤال يبدأ بفعل مساعد مثل (is , Are, as , Were , Do , Does, Did ,Can, ...etc.) فعند

التحويل نستعمل (if او whether) وتعني (فيما اذا)

د- يحول السؤال الى جملة خبرية (أي نذكر الفاعل ثم الفعل ثم التكملة مع حذف علامة الاستفهام) وكما يلي :-

نستخرج الفاعل . وإذا كان ضمير ، نغيره حسب المتكلم و المخاطب فمثلا you يتغير حسب المخاطب .

انتبه إلى ما قبل الفاعل (فعند وجود do , does نحذفهما ونغير الفعل للماضي البسيط) وعند وجود did

قبل الفاعل نحذفها ونضع had ونغير الفعل إلى التصريف الثالث ليكون الفعل في الماضي التام . كما في

الأمثلة التي في الأسفل :-

انتبه :- عند تحويل السؤال المباشر الى الغير مباشر ، نتبع المخطط التالي من اليسار الى اليمين مع

ملاحظة تغير زمن الفعل من المضارع الى الماضي ، ومن الماضي الى الماضي التام :-

أداة الاستفهام

. التكملة + الفعل + الفاعل + ----- أو ----- + المخاطب + فعل القول + المتكلم

if

و اذا كانت الجملة ليست سؤال (جملة خبرية) ، نتبع نفس القاعدة أعلاه ولاكن بدون أداة استفهام أو (if)

ملاحظة مهمة جدا بخصوص تحويل الضمائر عند تحويلها إلى الكلام الغير مباشر :-

أ- إذا كان المخاطب (وهو عبارة عن اسم او ضمير يوجد بعد فعل القول (said to / asked)) هو الضمير (me)

فيجب ان تجري التغيرات التالية :-

you	→	I
your	→	my

1. He said to me , " Where do you live? " (direct)

-He asked me where I lived . (indirect (reported))

ب- وإذا كان المخاطب يدل على مذكر مثل (him / Ali / Zeki , ... etc.) ، فيجب ان تجري التغيرات التالية :-

you	→	he
your	→	his

2. " Does your father work in this factory ? " I said to him.

-I asked him if his father worked in that factory .

ج- اما اذا كان المخاطب مؤنث (her / Layla / Selma , ..etc.) فيجب ان تجري التغيرات التالية :-

you	→	she
your	→	her

3-I asked her(Sue) , " Where did you have your breakfast?"

- I asked her(Sue) where she had her breakfast.

ملاحظة مهمة بخصوص تحويل الضمير (me) الموجودة في السؤال المباشر.

إذا كان المتكلم مذكر ، نحول (me) الى (him)

1.He asked me, "Could you help me?"

-He asked me if I could help him

وإذا المتكلم مؤنث ، نحول (me) الى (her)

2.She asked me , " "Could you help me?"

-She asked me if I could help her.

Ex. 3.She said , "What did you do yesterday?"

4.Samir asked the post man , " Is this letter for me ?"

انتبه الى تغير الافعال المساعدة

Direct	تصبح →	Indirect
is am	→	was
are are you	→ →	were I was
was were }	→	had been
has have }	→ →	Had
will <u>can</u>	→ →	would <u>could</u>

Q. Change the following into indirect (reported) speech. حول ما يلي الى الكلام الغير مباشر.

1.Do you know?' I asked him.

2.Are you OK?' he asked me.

3.What are you doing?' he asked me.

4.Did you have fun?' she asked.

5.Where has she been?' I asked.

6.What will they say?' she asked.

7.Can you help?' he asked me.

Answers: 1.I asked him if he knew. 2. He asked me if I was ok. 3. He asked me what I was doing.

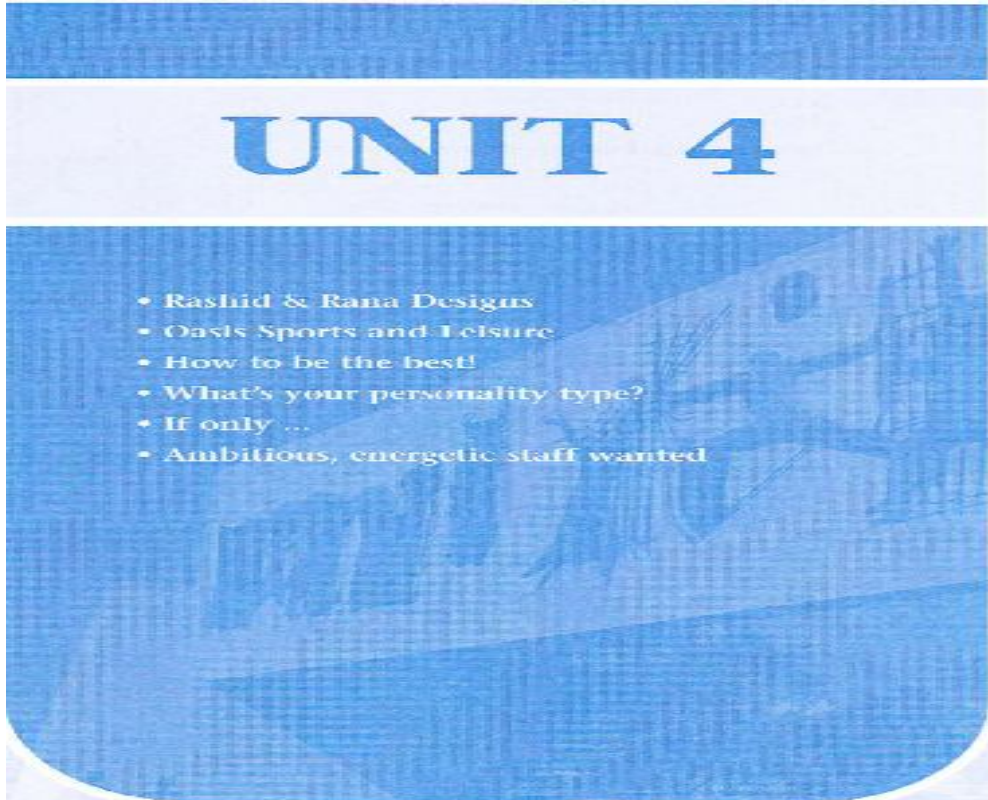
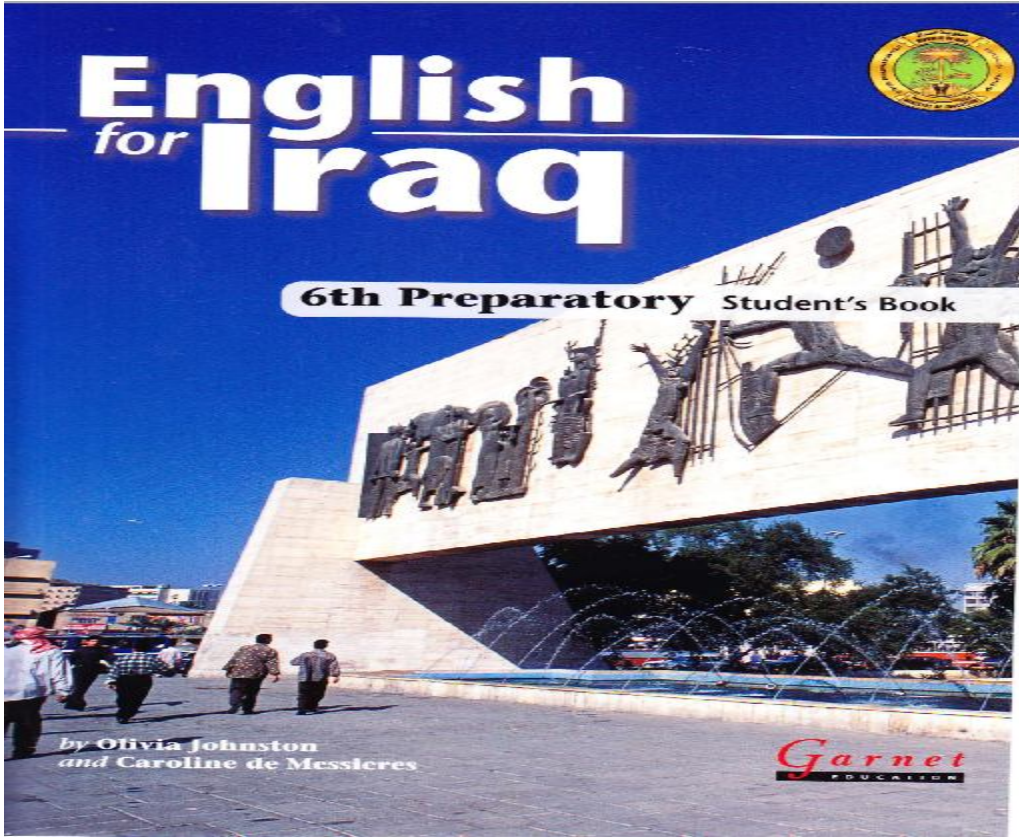
4.She asked if I had had fun. 5.I asked where she had been . 6. She asked what they would say.

7.He asked me if I could help.

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم
٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣



رحلة التفوق في السادس
عطاء بلا حدود
A . M . Z



المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم

٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣

اهم كلمات الوحدة الرابعة

Unit Four	
.a good record	سجل جيد
.ambitious	طموح (ذو طموح)
.charm	
.couch	مدرب
.compete	ينافس/ يتنافس
.competitive	تنافسي
salary	راتب
.considerable	مهم/ كثير
.cosmetics	مواد تجميل
.creative	ابداعي/ خلاق
.equivalent	مكافئ
.export	يصدر
.income	الوارد/ الدخل
.keep in touch	يبقى على اتصال
.modernize	يجعله حديث
.motivate	يحفز
.personality	الشخصية
.punctual	حريص/ دقيق
.relaxed	مرتاح/ مسترخي
.sign a contract	يوقع عقدا
.slang	لغة عامية
.state	حالة/ يصرح/ يعبر عن
.surgeon	جراح
.vacancy	وظيفة شاغرة



رحلة التفوق في السادس

عطاء بلا حدود

A . M . Z

Unit Four

Write an e-mail of 100 to 120 words telling a friend about **a company you have recently set up with a friend or relative** . The company could be producing one of the following **jewellery , cosmetics , perfume , food , or footwear**

المجوهرات مواد التجميل العطر مواد غذائية لباس القدم

Dear Sami,

ماذا أحزر اخبار رائعة لدي جيد جدا انك أملي حالك كيف
How are you ? I hope you are very well . I have fantastic news , and guess what?

أخوي تدعى أنها قبل شهر شركة خاصة لنا أنشأنا أخي
I and my brother ,Ahmed , set up our own company a month ago. It's called "The two brothers

العطور الفرنسية انواع افضل نستورد العطور شركة
Company for **Perfumes**" . We import the best types of French **Perfumes**.

اموال كثيرة استثمرنا مدير التسويق أخي المدير انا
I'm the director and my brother is the marketing manager . We invested much money in the

كثير نصدر أيضا جيدة جدا البيع لكن ربح نجني للآن لا لذا العمل
business , so we are not yet making a profit , but sales are very good . We also export a lot of the

دعنا ميناء ستصل العطور الفرنسية باخرتان الأسبوع القادم المنتجات
products to Jordon . Next week two ships of French **perfumes** are to arrive to Basra Port. Let's

تحب عندما معنا امكث تعال نتواصل
keep in touch . Come and stay with us whenever you like.

Lots of love
Musa

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم
٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣

مرادفات مهمة للحفظ

1. a competitive salary = a good salary , compared with other employers (تنافسي) راتب جيد
2. ambitious = really want to succeed (يريد النجاح كثيرا) طموح
3. vacancy = a space for a new employee وظيفية شاغرة
4. considerable = a lot (of) كثير
5. equivalent = the same as = similar to مكافئ او مشابه

Unit Four

Write an e-mail of 100 to 120 words about a really bad day out where everything went wrong . Use your imagination.

اليوم الذي فيه كل شيء جرى بشكل سيء

The Day Everything Went Wrong

هذا كل إذن السرير في بقيت لواني أتمنى السيت الماضي سيء كان لدي

I had a terrible day last Saturday. I wish I had stayed in bed then all this would

عن متأخر كنت لذا عاطلة الساعة المنبهة السرير من نهضت الصباح حدث لما
not happened .In the morning I got out of bed. The alarm clock was off, so I was late for

كان انه لكن أسناني فرشت معجون أسنان تناولت الحمام الى أسرع المدرسة
school. I rushed to the bathroom, picked my toothpaste and brushed my teeth but it was

موقف الباص ركضت حقيبة المدرسة أخذت ارتديت ملابسني بسرعة صيغ شعر أختي
my sister's hair paint. I quickly got dressed , took my school bag and ran to the bus stop ,

بدأ كلب أركض بدأت عندما متأخر جدا كان لأن قادم باص لا لانه
but there was no bus coming ,for it was too late. When I started running , a dog began

تدرجيا أصبحت حقيقتي الطريق على طول الزى الموحد مزق الكلب خلفي يركض
running after me. The dog tore my uniform . Along the way my bag became gradually

الطريق على طول تساقطت الكتب مفتوحة كانت الحقيبة رأيت توقفت أخف
lighter. I stopped to see the bag was open and the books had fallen out along the way.

الأمر عن فراش المدرسة سألت فارغة كانت لكنها المدرسة إلى وصلت أخيرا
Finally, I got to school, but it was empty. I asked the school caretaker about the matter .

قال السبب أنه

"It's Saturday!", he.said!

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم

٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣

الجواب

زواج بين العمودين

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 1.frac | tion |
| 2.ineffic | ally |
| 3.unfortun | ate |
| 4.independ | ent |
| 5.unusu | ient |
| 6.identi | fy |
| 7.super | vis |
| 8.wit | ness |
| 9.applica | age |
| 10.discour | ture |

1.fracture	كسر
2.inefficient	غير كفوء
3.unfortunate	غي محضوض
4.independent	مستقل
5.unusually	بشكل غريب
6.identify	يشخص
8.witness	شاهد
9.application	تقديم طلب
10. discourage	لايشجع

UNIT 5

- Let's do some sightseeing
- Have you ever stayed in a really unusual hotel?
- I've been coming here since 2009
- I've tried it a few times
- We couldn't get a room because we hadn't booked
- The atmosphere was really peaceful
- Beautiful Kerkennah
- Why are holidays so important?

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم

٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣

رحلة التفوق في السادس



زوروا على مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي



A ferry

أهم كلمات الوحدة الخامسة (للمحفظ)

Unit Five	
.achieve	ينجز
.atmosphere	الجو
.board	يركب (طائرة اوسفينة
.boarding card	تذكرة ركوب طائرة
.boredom	ضجر (ملل)
.brochure	كراس/كتيب صغير
.car hire	استئجار سيارة
.cheated	خدع
.compound	مركب
.considerably	جدا /كثيرا
.considering	يعتبر/يفكر في
.consist of	يتألف من
.display	عرض يعرض
.entertainment	تسلية
.exceptionally	بشكل استثنائي
.excursion	سفرة
.extend	يمدد
.ferry	عبارة
.five-star hotel	فندق خمسة نجوم
.heart attack	نوبة قلبية
.deal	صفقة /معاملة
.inhabited	مأهولة
.luxurious	فاخر
.mint	نعناع
.operate	تشتغل(تعمل)
.package deal	حملدار
.packed lunch	غداء سفري
.perfume	عطر
.personal	شخصي
.physical	بدني /فيزيائي
.relationships	علاقات
.research	بحث (تقرير)
.routine	عمل روتيني
.seafront	واجهه البحر
.self-service	خدمة ذاتية
.sightseeing	مشاهدة اماكن جميلة
.situated	واقعة
.ski resort	منتجع للتزلج
.specialty	خصوصية/ميزة
.spectacular	جميل
.surroundings	محيط (بيئة)
.thoroughly	تماما (جدا)
.throughout	طوال
.transfer	يحول /ينقل
.travel	سفر /يسافر
.two-storey	ذو طابقين
.unbelievably	بشكل لا يصدق
.variety	تنوع

.anything to declare شيء يصرح به
 .flavour (get a flavour of نكهة/طعم/مذاق
 .self-catering apartment شقة مؤثثة

زورونا على مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي



رحلة التفوق في السادس

Let's do some sightseeing

اسماء مركبة				
Compound nouns				
تذكرة صعود للطائرة boarding card	وكالة سفر travel agency	فندق خمسة نجوم five-star hotel	صفقة كاملة (حملدار) package deal	غداء معلب (سفري) packed lunch
منتجع للتزلج على الجليد ski resort	أستأجار سيارة car hire	شقة مؤثثة (مفروشة) self-catering apartment	مشاهدة مناظر جميلة sightseeing	واجهة البحر sea front

Make compound nouns by matching the words in the two columns.

كون اسماء مركبة بمطابقة الكلمات في العمودين

1. boarding card 2. travel 3. five-star 4. package
5. packed 6. ski 7. car 8. self-catering
9. sight 10. sea

- a. apartment b. agency c. card d. deal e. front
f. lunch g. resort h. seeing i. hotel j. hire

الاسم المركب (Compound nouns) هو عبارة عن اسم مكون من كلمتين .
بعض الاسماء المركبة تكتب على شكل كلمة واحدة مثل: - footprint
وبعضها توضع بينهما شريطة (-) (hyphen) مثل: - self-catering
وبعضها على شكل كلمتين منفصلتين مثل travel agency وكذلك الكلمات الموجودة في الاعلى

A) Use the compound nouns on page 44 of the Student's Book to complete the sentences below

استعمل الكلمات المركبة التي درستها لإكمال الجمل التالية

- If we get a in Spain, we can buy food at the market and make our own meals. طعام خاص بنا.
- Let's not go on a to Italy. It would be more fun أكثر متعنا to choose our own hotels and tours when we get there.
- I can't find my I won't be able to get on يركب the plane if I don't find it.
- Let's go for a walk along the this evening and watch the sunset غروب الشمس over the water.
- I don't like booking حجز flights online بالانترنت. Let's go and buy our tickets at that in Al Saad Street.
- If you order it تطلبه now, the hotel kitchen مطبخ will make a for anyone who is going on the tour tomorrow.
- I spent the morning at the beach and in the afternoon we did some I took lots of photos of the Roman temples. معابد.
- You can't rely on تعتمد على public transport النقل العام on that island جزيرة. You should find out about
بشكل اكثر استقلالية. So you can travel more independently.

Answers: 2.b 3.i 4.d 5.f 6.g 7.j 8.a 9.h 10.e

- A- 1. self-catering apartment 2. package deal 3. boarding card 4. sea front
5. travel agency 6. packed lunch 7. Sightseeing 8. car hire

B) Match the questions and responses. Then write one more line for each conversation.

طابق الأسئلة و الأجوبة . ثم اكتب سطر إضافي آخر لكل محادثة

1. Do you have a complaint, madam? أ لديك شكوى ، سيدتي؟	A) It's a bit early. I don't think it's open yet. الوقت مبكر قليلا. فلا اعتقد انه مفتوح الان
2. What's the exchange rate, please? كم سعر الصرف ، من فضلك	B) Yes. The basin is blocked and the air conditioning doesn't work. نعم . الحوض مسدود و المكيف لا يشتغل
3. Excuse me. Where's the check-in for the Lebanon flight? من فضلك ، أين مكان تفتيش الحقايب للطائرة المتجه إلى لبنان	C) It's about 1,800 Iraqi dinars to the pound. حوالي ١٨٠٠ دينار عراقي للباوند

1.....

2.....

3.....

اكتب never (بصيغة المضارع التام) متحنا عن نفسك و احد أفراد عائلتك و احد أصدقائك
جمل صحيحة باستعمال

B) Write true sentences with never about you. Your family and your friends. Write about:

حيوانات

1. animals (ride / يركب / hold / يمسك / see / يرى / touch / يلمس)

الجواب a- I've never ridden an elephant . b- My sister has never held a scorpion

c- My friend has never seen a lion . d. I have never touched a snake.

2. a game (play) a-

b-.....

c-

3. Food (eat / try / make) a-

b-.....

c-.....

4. a place (be to / يزور / visit) a-

b-

5. a sport or activity (do / run / swim, etc.)

a-

b-.....

c-.....

B- Answers: 1.b 2. C 3.a

B. Answers: 2. a- I have never played tennis. b- My brother has never played ping-pong.

c- My friend 's never played football.

3. a- I've never eaten octopus . b- My mother has never tried a curry. c. My friend has never made a cake .

4. a - I've never been to London . b- My sister has never visited Paris.

5. a- I've never done sightseeing along the sea . b- My cousin has never run in the park.

c- My friend has never swum in the Red sea .

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم ٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣

هل اقامت يوما في فندق ليس عاديا? **Have you ever stayed in a really unusual hotel?**

اختر النهاية الصحيحة لكل سؤال. **Choose the correct ending for each quiz question.**

The crazy Tourist quiz اختبار السائح المجنون

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Have you ever stayed in a really unusual hotel 2. Have you ever camped on 3. Have you ever flown in a 4. Have you ever been sightseeing in an 5. Have you ever been cheated 6. Have you ever lost your 7. What's the best holiday destination 8. What's the strangest food 	<p>هل اقامت يوما في فندق ليس عاديا هل خيمت يوما على..... هل طرت يوما في..... هل ذهبت يوما لمشاهدة..... هل انخدعت يوما..... هل فقدت يوما..... ما هو أفضل مكان في سفرة ما هو اغرب طعام....</p>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) You've ever eaten abroad أكلته في خارج البلد b) by a taxi driver? c) helicopter? طائرة مروحية? d) in a really unusual hotel? e) you've ever been to? انت زرتة? f) open-top bus? باص مكشوف g) a beach? h) Passport جواز سفر while on holiday? 	<p>Answers: 1.d 2.g 3.c 4.f 5.b 6.h 7.e 8.a</p>

C) Write one word in each gap, then write the conversation in the correct order.

اكتب كلمة واحدة في كل فراغ ثم اكتب المحادثة بالترتيب الصحيح

1. Two years, Karim organized trip on his birthday. عيد ميلاد
2. Have you camped in the desert صحراء?
3. It was great. We made a fire and we cooked whole sheep خروف. I really enjoyed
4. Lucky you. I've never done that, but I'd like to. When you go?
5. Oh, I remember أنتذكر. I wanted to go on that, but I couldn't. What it like?
6. Yes, I

A: Have you ever camped in the desert?

B:

A:

B:

A:

B:



رحلة التفوق في السادس @

Complete the responses, using **just / already / yet** and an appropriate verb.

Example:

أكمل الأجوبة التالية باستعمال احد ظروف المنية المذكورة مع فعل مناسب

أتحب قدحا من القهوة
كلا شكرا شربت توا

Would you like a cup of coffee?

No, thanks. I've just had one.

هل تعرف سميرة بالاجتماع؟
أسف ، انا

1.Does Samira know about the meeting?

I'm sorry, I

أتحب ان تأتي و تشاهد الفلم الجديد
شكرا للدعوة ، لكني

2.Would you like to come to see the new film with us?

Thanks for asking, but I

أسمح لي باستعارة الكتاب بعدك؟
تفضل خذ . انا

3.Can I borrow that book after you?

Here you are. I

أنظر الى لوحة الاعلانات . يوجد اعلان لدورات انكليزي

4.Look at the noticeboard. There's an advert for English courses.

I know, I

اعرف ، انا

اذا ترى خالد ، هل لك كان تسأله بشأن هذه الليلة؟
يمكنه ان يأتي . أنا

5.If you see Khalid, can you ask him about tonight?

He can come. I

Answers:

1.I haven't told her yet. 2.have already seen it. 3. have just finished it.
4. have read it. 5. Have already phoned him



رحلة التفوق في السادس

عطاء بلا حدود

A . M . Z

I've been coming here since 2009

اقرأ المقالة واجب عن الاسئلة. Read the article answer the questions.

1. How long has Steve Harper been coming to Iraq? منذ متى يأتي ستيف الى العراق
2. How many times has he visited the country? كم مرة زار العراق
3. How long have Safar Tours been organizing tours? منذ متى تنظم شركة السفر السياحية الرحلات
4. How long has Steve known Ahmed? منذ متى يعرف ستيف احمد
5. How long has Safar Tours had their office on Al Sa'doon street? منذ متى لشركة السفر مكتب في شارع السعدون
6. How long has Steve been in Iraq **so far** on this visit? منذ متى ستيف في العراق في هذه الزيارة لحد الان
7. What has he been doing since finishing his business? ماذا يفعل منذ إنهاء عمله

The Happy Traveller المسافر السعيد

This week Steve Harper tells us about his favourite Iraqi tour company, Safar Tours.

في هذا الاسبوع ، ستيف يحدثنا عن الشركة السياحية العراقية المفضلة له (شركة السياحة و السفر)

<p>في عمل في الحقيقة لحد الان أستمتع تماما أمدد اقامتي اضافية سفرات مشاهدة أماكن اكتشفت الاقدم تأسيسا شركات سفر تنظم طوال(خلال) المالك مدير أقول بصراحة كانت تسير وفق توقعاتي خائب الأمل نظم</p>	<p>I've been coming to Iraq on business since 2009. In fact, in all I've visited this country fifteen times now and I still thoroughly enjoy my trips here. I usually extend my stay by a couple of extra days because one of the things I love doing here is going on excursions and doing some sightseeing. That's how I discovered Safar Tours, which is one of Iraq's <u>longest established travel companies</u>. In fact, safar Tours have been organizing trips and excursions for over thirty years.</p> <p>Ahmed Salim is the owner and manager of Safar Tours. I've known him for three years now, and I can honestly say that all his tours have most definitely lived up to my expectations. I have never been disappointed in any way by any of the tours he has organized for me.</p>	<p>I've been on trips to the desert, I have visited the castles in Zakho and the Hatra ruins, and <u>been to</u> Babylon City three times already. And that's only to name a few! وهذا فقط قليل من كثير</p> <p>Safar Tours was started by Ahmed's father, Ibrahim, in 1976, in a little office in Al Rasheed Street. Over the years, The business has grown considerably and they've moved offices several times. Since last July, They have had a very attractive modern office on Al Sa'doon Street.</p> <p>I arrived here last Monday. So I've now been in Iraq for eight days. Since Thursday, when I finished my business. I have been going on tours around the country. I could never have achieved so much without the help of Ahmed Salim at Safar Tours. I certainly wouldn't hesitate to recommend this company to anyone considering an extended stay in Iraq.</p>	<p>الصحراء القلاع اثار(بقايا) مكتب تطور كثيرا جذاب حديث اخرج في سفرات انجزت يتردد انصح يفكر باقامة ممددة</p>
--	--	--	--

Answers: 1. since 2009 2. fifteen times now 3. over thirty years 4. for three years now
5. Since last July 6. for eight days 7. going on tours around the country

A- Find the collocations for the following words in the text on page 46 of the Student's Book.
جد المرصوفات للكلمات التالية في النص .

1. thoroughly 2. I can honestly
3. lived up to my 4. to name a

B) Choose for or since to complete the the phrases. اختر احد الكلمتين بالخط الغامق لاكمال العبارات .

Examples: Since Friday , **for** ten years

- 1..... I was at nursery school 2..... last January 3..... yesterday
4..... three weeks 5..... a month and a half 6..... I was six
7..... ages 8..... I was born 9..... the first of March
10..... about 1996 11..... two hours 12..... a very long time.

C) Work in pairs. Take turns asking and answering the questions. Then make up five more questions and ask and answer them

كون اسئلة تبدأ ب(How long منذ متى) مستعملا المعلومات ادناه مع اعطاء جواب .

How long have you: منذ متى انت

- *1.been at this school?
*2.lived in your house?
*3.known your best friend?
*4.studied English?
*5.been able to swim?
*6.had a mobile phone?
*7.had a CD player



رحلة التفوق في السادس @

-?
*8.had a MP3 player
.....?
*9.known?
*10.been interested in معجب ب?
*11.been able to قادر على?

A-1.thoroughly enjoy 2.I can honestly say 3.lived up to my expectations 4.to name a few

B- 1.since 2. since 3- since 4.for 5. for 6. since 7. for 8. since 9. since 10. since 11. for 12. for

C) Ex-1.**How long have you** been at this school? For six years

2. **How long have you** lived in your house?
3. **How long have you** known your best friend?
4. **How long have you** studied English?
5. **How long have you** been able to swim?
6. **How long have you** had a mobile phone?
7. **How long have you** had a CD player
8. **How long have you** had a MP3 player
9. **How long have you** known Ali ?
10. **How long have you** been interested in music?
11. **How long have you** been able to swim?

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم ٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣

D) Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, putting the verbs in brackets in the **present perfect simple**

اكمل الجملة الثانية لكي يكون لها معنى مشابه للجملة الاولى ، واضع الفعل الموجود في الاقواس بصيغة المضارع التام .

Example: امثلة

Q- The last time I saw her was in 2001. (not see)

آخر مرة رأيتها كان عام ٢٠٠١

Answer / I haven't seen her since 2001

لم أراها منذ ٢٠٠١

Q- They got married three years ago. (be) تزوجا قبل ثلاث سنين

Answer / They've been married for three years. أنهم متزوجون منذ ثلاث سنين

1. We **first** met them in July. (known) أول مرة

2. He bought that motorbike a long time ago. (have)

3. She **last** went to the dentist in September. (not be) آخر مرة

4. We **last** ate there هناك in July. (not eat)

5. He got angry at lunchtime وقت الغداء. (be)

6. The **last time** he wrote or phoned was six months ago. (not be in touch) المرة الأخيرة



For each situation, write questions using the words in brackets. Use the **present perfect simple** or **present perfect continuous**. Then write a suitable answer using **since or for**.

لكل موقف اكتب اسئلة مستعملا الكلمات في الاقواس . استعمل المضارع التام البسيط او المضارع التام المستمر. ثم اكتب جواب مناسب مستعمل since or for.

Example: You arrive late for your appointment. You ask: (how long/ wait?)

How long have you been waiting? For ten minutes. / Since six o'clock.

1. You a friend who is learning Japanese. You ask: (How long / learn / Japanese).

2. You meet a pilot طيار. You ask: (how long / be a pilot?)

3. You meet somebody who is a writer. You ask: (how long/ write?)

4. You are going to meet a friend of your cousin. You ask: (how long / know?)

5. Your sister is busy cooking بالطبخ for a party. You ask: (how long / cook)

Answers

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم ٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣

D- 1. We have known them since July. 2. I have had that motorbike for a long time. 3. She haven't been to the dentist since September. 4. We haven't eaten there since July. 5. He has been angry since lunchtime. 6. He hasn't been in touch six months.

1. How long have you been learning Japanese? -For two years. 2. How long have you been a pilot? Since 2010.

3. How long have you been writing? For a year.

4-3 How long have you known your friend? Since 1998.

5. How long have you been cooking? For an hour

I've tried it a few times جربته مرات قليلة

Listen to the dialogue and fill in the gaps with the correct words. املا الفراغات بكلمات صحيحة.
(brochures كراسات, been, couple, beach, everyone, package, cheaper, excellent, month)

Katie: Hi, Muna. What are you doing with all those holiday 1).....?
 Muna: Oh, I'm just doing a bit of research on holiday deals in Thailand. *Have you ever* 2) there?
 Kaite: Yes. **We had a family holiday** there a 3) of years ago.
 Muna: So, **which places did you go** to? نستمتع بحياة المدينة
 Kaite: Well, **we spent a week in Bangkok** to get a flavor of the city life and then two weeks on the
 4) in Phuket.
 Muna: I'm sure **that was beautiful!**
 Katie: **It was amazing! I really enjoyed it.** Well, **we all did.** **There was something** for (5)
 Muna: We're looking for a (6)....._deal.
 Katie: That's a good way to do it. At least you know where you're going and what you're doing. And it
 often works out تكلف (7) in the long run. *Have you found one yet?*
 Muna: No, but there are two or three that look really good. **Which hotel did you stay at** in Bangkok?
 Katie: **We stayed** at the Golden Palace القصر الذهبي for the first two nights. Then **we moved on to the** .
 . **Marriott. The service was (8)....._ in both of them.**
 Muna: And **what did you think of Thai food** الطعام التايلندي?
 Katie: Oh, it's delicious . لذيذ Have you ever tried it?
 Muna: **I had green curry once. I really didn't like it.**
 Katie: Why not?
 Muna: **It nearly burnt a hole** in my (9)..... **We couldn't get a room** because we hadn't booked.

***Underline examples of the present perfect in the conversation. Circle examples of the past simple** ضع خط تحت الجمل التي في الماضي البسيط و ارسم دائرة الجمل التي في المضارع التام. الجواب : الجمل التي بالخط الغامق في زمن الماضي البسيط و الجمل التي في الخط المائل في المضارع التام

A) Write the past participle of these irregular verbs. اكتب التصريف الثالث للافعال الشاذة التالية

be been leave buy meet
 do see find spend go

B) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the present perfect. Choose an appropriate verb in each case. اكمل الجمل التالية بالصيغة الصحيحة للمضارع التام . واختر فعل مناسب في كل جملة

- Let's not watch this DVD. I it four times already.
- I..... my mobile at last. It was under the bed! Now I can phone Beth.
- I a fantastic رائع new CD. Do you want to come round تتزوجنا and listen to it?
- I can't see the screen الشاشة. I my glasses at home.
- I'm afraid Souad out with her sister. They left about ten minutes ago.

Answers

1.brochures 2. been 3. couple 4. Beach 5. everyone 6. package 7.cheaper 8.excellent 9.mouth
 A- be, been leave ,left buy ,bought meet ,met do ,done see ,seen find ,found spend ,spent go ,gone
 B- 1. have seen 2.have found 3.bought 4.left 6.has gone

B) Complete the dialogue with the correct form of the **present perfect** or **past simple**.

اكمل بالصيغة الصحيحة للمضارع التام او الماضي البسيط

A: I'm really excited فرحان because I'm going to London in the summer. الصيف

B: 1) Have you bought (you/buy) your plane الطائرة ticket yet?

A: Yes, I (2) have (have). I (3) (buy) it last week.

B (4) (you / book) a hotel yet?

A: No, I (5) But my uncle and aunt in London (6) (just / write) to me inviting me يدعوني to stay with them.

B: (7) (you/ buy) any maps خرائط of London or guidebooks yet?

A: Yes, I (8) I (9) (buy) a map and two guidebooks last week.

Unit5

Lesson 5

*Match the sentence halves. (راجع الملحق) **طابق أنصاف الجمل**

We couldn't get حصلنا على **a room because we hadn't booked.** لم نحجز.

انتبه الى زمن الجملة التي بعد because المرقمة بالحروف في العمود الثاني (ماضي تام) ، وكذلك زمن الجملة في العمود الاول المرقمة (ماضي بسيط)

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. We couldn't get حصلنا على a room | a) because I had already been there twice. |
| 2. I couldn't board نركب the plane | b) because I had lost my boarding card. |
| 3. She was nervous عصبية on the plane | c) because we'd left our driving licences behind. |
| 4. The airline company شركة الخطوط الجوية gave me. a new suitcase حقيبة | a) because mine had been damaged تحطمت on the plane. |
| 5. I didn't go on the excursion السفرة to Khor Al Zubeir in Basra | e) because our room hadn't been cleaned. |
| 6. We complained اشتكينا to the manager | f) because it had changed so much. |
| 7. We couldn't hire a car | g) because she hadn't flown لم تفر before. |
| 8. I didn't recognize نعرف the place | h) because we hadn't booked. لم نحجز. |

B) Put the verbs in the **past simple** or **past perfect**. ضع الافعال في الماضي البسيط او الماضي التام

I grew up نشأت in a small Turkish fishing village called Side. I left Side 20 years ago. Last week, I

went back there for the first time. It (1) had changed (change) beyond recognition ولا يمكن معرفتها. It (2)

..... (not be) a village any more. It (3) (grow) into a big tourist

resort منتجع. They (4) (build) apartment blocks عمارات سكنية and hotels everywhere. It

(5) (look) so modern حديثة. They (6) (make) a big road along the

seafront. They (7) (close) my old primary ابتدائية school and now it (8)

(be) a hotel. My favourite café المقهى المفضل (9) (become) a souvenir هدية تذكارية shop for

tourists. The market (10) (move) from the main square الساحة to an area near the bus

station. They (11) (not plant) لم يزرعوا many trees in the new marketplace السوق so there

(12) (be) no shade بلا ظل to sit in.

c 3. bought 4. Have you booked 5. haven't 6. have just written 7. Have you bought 8. have 9. bought

Unit5

1.h 2. b 3.g 4.d 5. a 6. e 7. c 8. f

B) 1. had changed 2. was 3. Had grown 4. had built 5. looked 6. had made 7. had closed
8. was 9. had become 10. had moved 11. hadn't planted 12. was

The atmosphere was really peaceful الجو كان امن جدا

- Scan the text about a holiday in Tunisia. Find one piece of information about each of the following: اقرأ النص عن سفرة في تونس . ثم جد معلومة واحدة عن كل مما يلي :-

- The journey الرحلة *The hotel الفندق * the food الطعام * the activities الفعاليات

<p>مؤخرا عدنا أسبوعان جزر كلفتنا تضمنت الرحلة الجوية النقل مطار صفاقس العبارة السكن العشاء الكلفة ايضاً تضمنت التسليية مطار صفاقس ميناء العبارة ركبنا عبارة قديمة سعاء كان يطل رغم انه فخم لطيف جذاب ملاعب للتنس حمام خاصة بها منظر جميل البحر المتوسط الجو بشكل استثنائي/ او رائع غرفة الطعام مع مختلف الأكلات محلي و دولي</p>	<p>My cousin and I have recently returned from a wonderful fortnight in the Tunisian Kerkennah Islands. It was a package deal and <u>cost</u> us £180. This included the flight from London to Sfax, bus transfers to and from Sfax airport and the ferry to and from the island. The accommodation was in a three-star hotel with breakfast and dinner every day. The cost even included entertainment in the evenings. I couldn't believe how cheap it was! From Sfax airport, we were taken to the ferry port, where we boarded a rather old ferry! It took us across to the islands, which looked really beautiful in the evening sun. We were delighted that our hotel overlooked the beach and was just a short walk away. Although not very luxurious, it was a really pleasant two storey building that was set in an attractive garden with its own swimming pool and tennis courts. Our room had its own private bathroom and balcony with a spectacular view of the calm, blue Mediterranean Sea. The atmosphere was really peaceful- that's what I really liked.</p> <p>The food was exceptionally good. There was a self-service buffet in the dining room with a variety of dishes, both regional and international.</p>	<p>You could eat as much as you wanted! Breakfast consisted of fruit, cereal, eggs, cakes, bread, honey, olives and cheese. There was a different selection of dishes for supper every night and there was a lot of great seafood. I loved the octopus, which is a specialty in Kerkennah. We weren't bored for a moment. One day we hired a taxi and went on a tour of the island. We saw the villages where the fishermen catch octopus in clay pots. Another day we went for a camel ride on the beach, and we even hired surfboards from the hotel and learnt to windsurf. We also went for a ride in a donkey cart and toured some villages. What really impressed me was the hospitality of the local people. Several islanders invited us into their homes for mint tea and cakes. We also took the ferry back to the mainland to see the magnificent Roman theatre at El Jem. Something else that we really enjoyed was the free entertainment in the hotel after supper. One evening a fakir and his team gave an incredible display of lying on a bed of nails and glass, walking over hot coals, breathing fire and letting scorpions walk all over their faces! We shall certainly never forget that holiday.</p>	<p>يقدر ما كان يتألف من عسل، زيتون وجبن مجموعة مختلفة أكلات الاخطبوط ضجرين ولو للحظة استأجرنا الصيداين قدور فخارية ركوب الجمل الواح ركوب الموج نركب الامواج عربة يسحبها حمار اثر بي كرم بعض سكان الجزر النعناء رائع مجانية التسليية الساحر فريقه عرض لا يصدق مسامير و زجاج جمر عقارب</p>
---	---	--	--

Activity Book/ **Lesson 6** **الجواب في الملحق**

A) Scan the text on page 49 of the Student's Book to find the answers to these questions.

اقرأ النص (حول الرحلة الى جزر قرقرنة التونسية) بدقة ، ثم جد الأجوبة على هذه الأسئلة وكذلك الموجودة في التمرين التالي .

1. Where did Anna and her cousin go on holiday?
2. How long did they stay?
3. How much did it cost?
4. What was the name of the nearest airport to the islands?
5. What sports facilities were there at the hotel?
6. What was the local seafood speciality?.....
7. Where did they go by taxi?.....

B) Read the text carefully and answer these questions. اقرأ النص بعناية ثم اجب عن هذه الأسئلة

1. What did the cost of the holiday include?
.....
2. How far from the beach was the hotel?
.....
3. What did Anna really like about the hotel?
.....
4. Name three activities Anna and her cousin did during the day.
.....
5. What did they do when they didn't go out in the evening?
.....



C) Find words in the text that mean the following: جد الكلمات في النص والتي لها نفس المعاني التالية

1. a boat that transports people and goods **الجواب في الملحق**
2. extremely comfortable مريح جدا
3. Something which is wonderful to look at شيء رائع عند النظر اليه
4. something special to a locality شيء خاص بمنطقة او مكان
5. a fine welcome ترحيب جيد
6. a show / performance عرض او اداء

Beautiful Kerkennah



Read these sentences and underline the relative clause in each one.

اقرأ هذه الجمل و ضع خط تحت الجملة الوصفية فيها

BEAUTIFUL KERKENNAH قرقنة الجميلة

- 1. Kerkennah is the name of a group of islands **that are situated** تقع off the east coast of Tunisia.
- 2. The main two islands are Chergui and Gharbi , **which are both inhabited**.
- 3. The islands are reached by a ferry **that operates** تعمل throughout طوال the year.
- 4. The most famous beach is Mkaren Klifa , **where the water is an incredibly** جدا clear blue.
- 5. There are many colorful festivals, **which are a great attraction for tourists**.
- 6. A famous son of Kerkennah was Hedi Berkhissa , **who was also known as Balha**.
Hedi , **who was a world-class footballer**, died during a match in Tunis.
- 7. Kerkennah is an ideal مثالي place for tourists **who want a quiet , peaceful holiday in beautiful surroundings**.

- **Are these relative clauses defining (D) or non-defining (ND)?** هل هذه الجمل الوصفية تعريفية او غير تعريفية

B) Combine these sentences with **who**, **that** or **where** to make defining relative clauses
اربط الجمل التالية بضمائر الوصل لتكوين جملة وصفية تعريفية

1. I spoke to a lady on the phone. She told me to call back later.

The lady **who I** told me to call back later.

2. They've knocked down the restaurant. We had a meal there last year.

They've knocked down the restaurant.

3. I always go to that garage for repairs. It was closed today.

The garage was closed today

4. His car has broken down. He bought it last month.

The car has broken down.

5. The book was missing. It has the information I wanted.

The book

B.1. spoke to a lady on the phone 2. where we had a meal there last year 3. which I always go to that garage for repairs
4. which he bought last month 5. which has the information I wanted was missing

C) Complete the sentences with who, which, where or whose and add commas.

اكمل الجمل باحد ضمائر الوصل التالية مع وضع فواصل (,)

1. Riverside Cinema the tickets only **cost** 6 for students **usually has** good foreign films.
2. Beirut **is** full of good cafes and restaurants **is** a really interesting city.
3. My cousin Mike **loves** skiing **is** going to buy a holiday home in the Swiss Alps.
4. My sister favourite food **is** pizza **is** having her birthday party at an Italian restaurant.
5. Fatima photo **was** in the newspaper yesterday **is** a very talented girl.

D) Use the correct relative pronoun to make one sentence. The sentence in brackets becomes the relative clause. Add commas where necessary. استعمل ضمير وصل صحيح لتكوين جملة واحدة ، بحيث ان الجملة الثانية

Example:

تصبح جملة وصفية مع وضع فواصل عند الضرورة

My Uncle Albert still rides a bike. (He is 86.)

راجع الملحق

My uncle Albert, who is 86, still rides a bike.

The hotel has a swimming pool. (It is very big.)

The hotel has a swimming pool that is very big.

1. Salwa wants to be an interpreter. (She speaks three languages.)

2. The Tigris Hotel has a fabulous pool. (The pool opened two months ago.)

3. Bashir is going to buy a car very soon. (He passed his driving test last week.)

4. The Star Restaurant has a lovely garden. (You can have a meal there on summer evenings)

Answers

- C- 1. Riverside Cinema ,where the tickets only cost 6 for students ,usually has good foreign films.
 2. Beirut, which is full of good cafes and restaurants, is a really interesting city.
 3. My cousin Mike , who loves skiing , is going to buy a holiday home in the Swiss Alps.
 4. My sister, whose favourite food is pizza , is having her birthday party at an Italian restaurant.
 5. Fatima , whose photo was in the newspaper yesterday , is a very talented girl.

- D- 1. Salwa , **who** speaks three languages , wants to be an interpreter.
 2. The Tigris Hotel has a fabulous pool **which** opened two months ago.
 3. Bashir , **who** passed his driving test last week , is going to buy a car very soon.
 4. The Star Restaurant has a lovely garden **where** you can have a meal on summer evenings.

Lesson 9 – Test yourself

VOCABULARY

A) Write the compound nouns for the following definitions. اكتب أسماء مركبة للتعريف التالية

1. If you lose this, you can't get on an airplane.
2. You can have a winter holiday here.
3. A luxurious place to stay.
4. A place to stay where you cook your own food.
5. Hotels will often give you this if you're going on a full-day excursion.
6. This protects you when you are driving or flying.

B) Choose the best collocation. اختر افضل مرصوفة

1. When the plane takes off, you have to **fasten/ attach** your seat belt.
2. To cross the river we had to **sail / board** a ferry.
3. The ferry **works/ operates** throughout the year.
4. The holiday completely lived up to my **wishes/ expectations**.
5. I can **honestly / absolutely** say that it was the best holiday I ever had.
6. We **considerably / thoroughly** enjoyed all the entertainment.

C) Use the correct endings to make adjectives. From these nouns and verbs. Note that sometimes this will affect spelling. كون صفات للأفعال و الاسماء التالية

- | | |
|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. attract | 5. excite |
| 2. luxury | 6. colour |
| 3. wonder | 7. spectacle |
| 4. peace | 8. delight |

Grammar

D) Complete the sentences by putting the verb in brackets in **the present perfect simple**. ضع

Then underline the correct alternative – **for** or **since**.

الفعل الموجود في الأقواس في المضارع التام

1. I (have) this car **since / for** November.

، ثم ضع خط تحت الخيار الصحيح

2. I (not see) Mahmoud **since / for** he came back from holiday.

3. My sister (not be) to college **since / for** three days because of a cold.

4. My family (live) in the same house **since / for** 15 years.

5. The teacher (not know) the class **since / for** a long time.

6. (you work here) **since / for** you graduated?

Answers

A-1. boarding card 2. ski resort 3. five-star hotel 4. self-catering apartment 5. packed lunch 6. Seat belt

B: 1. fasten 2. board 3. operates 4. expectations 5. honestly 6. thoroughly

C. 1. Attractive 2. .luxurious 3. .wonderful 4. peaceful 5 excited/exciting.
6. colourful. 7 spectacular. 8. delighted / delighting / delifgtful

D. 1. have had/ since 2. haven't seen/ since 3. haven't been / for
4. has lived / for 5. have you worked / since

E) **Present perfect** or **past simple**? Tick the correct sentences and cross the six incorrect sentences. Then rewrite them correctly. مضارع تام ام ماضي بسيط ؟ ضع علامة صح او خطأ ثم صحح الخطأ

Example:

I've just seen a really interesting programme about desert wildlife. ✓

Let's take Jameel to the new Chinese restaurant. He never went there. ✗

He's never been there.

1. Fadia didn't speak to me since her sister's wedding.

2. Has Salwa's family moved house yet?

3. I bought him a new mobile phone last week and he already lost it.

4. I'm tired. I've just walked all the way back from the shops.

5. I've woken up really late this morning and I was late for school.

6. He's lost his glasses and he can't find them anywhere.

7. Adam has come back from Beirut yesterday.

8. We've all been to the park last weekend.

9. What time have they gone to bed last night?

10. You look nice. Have changed your hairstyle?



F) Put the verb into the correct tense. **Present Perfect simple** or **Present Perfect Continuous**. ضع الفعل في الزمن الصحيح

Example: *Where have you been? Have you playing (you/ play) football?
We have played (play) football three times this week already.*

1. Look! Somebody (drop) their wallet on the pavement.

2. Souad looks tired. I don't think she (sleep) very well recently.

3. (you/ever/ sleep) under the stars in the desert? No, never

4. Tariq is away on holiday. Oh, is he? Where (he/ go)?

5. I (lose) my passport. (you/ see) it anywhere?

6. I'm so sorry I'm late. How long (you/ wait)?

7. Layla is learning Japanese. How long (she/ study) it?

8. I (paint) a picture of Amina all day but I (not/ finish) it yet.

Answers

E) 1. ✗ Fadia hasn't spoken to me since her sister's wedding.	2. ✓	3. ==he has already lost it	4. ✓
5. ✗ I woke up early	6. ✓	7. ✗ Adam came back from Beirut yesterday.	
8. ✗ We went to the park last weekend	9. ✗ What time did they go to bed last night?	10. ✓	
F) 1. have played 2. has been sleeping 3. have you ever slept 4. has he gone 5. have lost / have you seen			
6. have you been waiting 7. has she been studying 8. has been painting			

G) Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form- past simple or past perfect- to complete the sentences.

ضع الفعل بصيغة الماضي البسيط او الماضي التام

- Last week I (**meet**) an old friend from primary school and he (**not change**)
- When I (**arrive**) at Pete's house, there (be) no one there. He (**go**) out.
- After we (**speak**) to the teacher, we (**leave**) the classroom.
- When we (**arrive**) at the airport, we (**discover**) that the travel agent (**change**) our hotel.
- The wedding (**go**) well because they (**organize**) everything very carefully.

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم ٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣

H) Complete the sentences with the correct relative pronoun and add commas (,).

أكمل الجمل بضمير وصل مناسب صحيح و أضف فواصل

Khalil Gibran, **Who** wrote a book called The Prophet, was a famous Lebanese poet.

- Morocco is one of the most beautiful countries in the world attracts lots of tourists every year.
- The person stole the money must be punished. يعاقب
- My friend Adam loves fishing caught three huge fish yesterday.
- Maria camera cost more than 300 is still not very good at taking photos.
- Horse riding is my brother Andy's favourite sport is expensive and dangerous in my opinion.
- The restaurant serves the best food is in the High Street.
- Edinburgh there's a huge cultural festival every summer is an exciting place to spend a holiday.

I) Choose the correct words for each sentence. اختر الكلمات الصحيحة لكل جملة

She's been talking on the phone the last 20 minutes. a) since b) for c) with.

- I haven't seen a good film last January. a) since b) for c) from
- 2. When we got to the cinema, the film Started. a) already b) had c) has**
- How many letters so far today?
a) did you write b) have you been writing c) have you written
- 4. Bablon City, people like to go sightseeing, is a beautiful place. a) which b) that c) where**
- I to China yet, but would like to one day?
a) didn't go b) haven't been c) haven't gone
- 6. A thief got into their house because they The door property .**
a) haven't locked b) haven't been locking c) hadn't locked
- Souhaib, brother lives in California, is planning a trip to the USA soon.
a) which b) whose c) who's
- 8. spent the whole night awake looking at the stars?**
a) Have you ever b) Did you ever c) Had you ever
- I'm in really good mood because my exams.
a) I've just finished b) I've just been finishing c) I was just finishing.

Answers

H) 1. which 2. ,who 3. who 4. whose 5. which 6. , which 7. where

I) 1. a) since 2. b) had 3. c) have you written 4. c) where 5. b) haven't been
6.) hadn't locked 7. b) whose 8. a) Have you ever

Contrasting linking words

كلمات الربط للتناقض

الروابط التي تستعمل للتناقض بين جملتين هي (however , but , although)

١- (لكن However) تستعمل في الجملة الثانية في البداية أو النهاية أو بعد فاعل الجملة

1.I love London. The weather is bad. (**contrast . Use : however**)

I love London. **However**, the weather is bad. I love London. The weather is bad, **however**.

I love London. The weather, **however**, is bad.

٢- (But لكن) تستعمل في بداية الجملة الثانية فقط

1.I love London. The weather is bad. (**contrast . Use : but**)

I love London. **But** the weather is bad.

٣- (Although رغم ان) تستعمل في بداية الجملة المعقدة أو في وسطها

1.I love London. The weather is bad. (**contrast . Use :although**)

Although the weather is bad, I love London. I love London **although** the weather is bad.

Information-adding linking words

كلمات الربط لإضافة معلومات

الروابط التي تستعمل لإضافة معلومات هي (also / too/ in addition (to this))

١- (also كذلك) تستعمل قبل الفعل الرئيسي أو بعد الفعل المساعد في الجملة الثانية.

1-We did a lot of sightseeing on our vacation. We bought a number of souvenirs. (Use :also)

-We did a lot of sightseeing on our vacation. We **also** bought a number of souvenirs

2-Ali speaks English very well . He can **also** write it .

٢- أستعمل **too** (أيضا)

تستعمل في نهاية الجملة الثانية مسبوقة ب Farزة لإعطاء معلومات إضافية عن الجملة الثانية

We did a lot of sightseeing on our vacation. We bought a number of souvenirs, **too**.

٣- استعمال **as well as** (بالإضافة الى)

تستعمل لعطف الاسم أو الصفة أو الفعل الذي بعدها على الاسم أو الصفة أو الفعل الذي قبلها

1. he is clever **as well as** beautiful.

2.I have to clean the floors **as well as** cook the food.

3.We saw Mary **as well as** Tom

4.Mary and Jane are coming to the party, **as well as** Tom.

5.I'm studying biology and chemistry, **as well as** history. 6.They played in the garden **as well as** in the street.

٤- استعمال (**in addition (to this)** , **Moreover** , **Furthermore**) إضافة الى ذلك

تستعمل أدوات الربط هذه في بداية الجملة الثانية لإعطاء معلومات إضافية

1.Flowers provide food for birds and other animals. **In addition (to this)** ,they add beauty to your yard.

2.Anne and Alex act and sing. **In addition**, they dance.

Q. Use linking words (although , also , as well as , too , however) in the correct places.

1-We enjoyed the holidayit rained a lot.

2-He is an accountant. He ismy boss.

3-Trees give us fruits. They give us shade.

4-She owns a car..... a motorbike.

5-I like fruit and Maria likes fruit,..... .

6-Tom has money., he's not all that happy.

6-I tried to lift the box. it was too heavy for me.

لماذا السفرات مهمة جدا Why are holidays so important

*In groups, discuss the title and picture, What do you think the text will be about?

*Skim the text and match the heading with the correct paragraphs. اقرأ النص سريعا ثم طابق العناوين مع الفقرات الصحيحة.

1. What stress can do

2. A change can do you good

3. Time for others

4. Time to relax is important.

5. Too busy to leave work



<p>مهم جد نتأكد سفرات² استراحت جدا جزء كبير كافي يؤثر على² ضغط¹ العقلية و البدنية الصحة</p>	<p>A Today it is more important than ever to ensure that we take enough breaks¹ and holidays². Life is so fast and we spend such a large part of our time working hard that we really need to take sufficient time out. If we don't, the pressure of life can affect both our physical and mental health.</p>	<p>deadline¹ or another deal¹ around the corner. They often discover too late that there is more to life than work.</p>	<p>٢ موعداً خيراً / صفقة على وشك ان تحدث يكشفون متأخرين</p>
<p>ضغط الحياة صعبة يسبب خفقان نوبات عقولنا في حركة دائمة نلاحظ منتظمة وجبات غذائية</p>	<p>B The stress of modern life can cause severe problems. It can cause high blood pressure, which can then cause strokes and heart attacks. It also has an effect on our minds. If we are always on the move, we don't always notice how far we push our bodies. We don't eat regular meals, we don't get enough sleep and our free time is often interrupted by phone calls. The human body cannot continue like this indefinitely¹. Both brain² and body need a break. If we push them too far, they will eventually let us down.</p>	<p>D People like this risk hurting not only their health but their personal relationships too. Everyone needs to spend time with family or friends, and this time needs to be more than the occasional snatched hour here or there. People who are close to us need to know that we care about them. Giving them a significant amount of our time is how we show this. Holiday time can give us this opportunity.</p>	<p>يخاطرون علاقاتهم الشخصية مقطعة وقتياً قرب يهتم ب كثير او مهم فرصة</p>
<p>تنقطع سئم² الانسان أدماع¹ للابد نضغط عليها كثيراً اخيراً ستخوننا محبوا العمل يتحملون مكتب عمل يؤجلون</p>	<p>C There are more and more 'workaholics' these days who think that their work is too important to leave in the hands of others. These people cannot bear to be away from the office for more than a few hours. They put off taking holidays or breaks because there is always another</p>	<p>E Holidays are important for everyone, not just the businessman. We all need a change of scene and a change of pace. We need to relax and take our minds off work, School, the house or whatever problems are worrying us at the time. It doesn't matter whether we choose to spend this time lying on a beach, trekking through rainforests or sightseeing. What is important is the change. A change of routine often helps us to look at our own lives in a different way. Holidays are vital to our general wellbeing. And leaving the mobile phone switched off. That is vital too!</p>	<p>رجل اعمال تغير المكان النمط تقلقنا لا يهتم مستلقي على يمشي في غابات مطرية ننظر لحياتنا حيوي (مهم جدا) صحتنا العامة مغلق</p>

A) Read the text and circle the correct answer. اقرأ النص وضع دائرة حول الجواب الصحيح.

1. The pressure of life will: a) kill us. b) cause health problems. c) make us lose our jobs.
2. Some people don't take holidays because: a) they don't think other people can do their work. b) they want to make lots of money. c) the company doesn't let them.
3. Some people find out too late that: a) they should have a different job. b) work is not the only thing in life. c) they missed their holiday.
4. We need to give families and friends. a) a good holiday. b) at least an hour of our time. c) a lot of our time.
5. Holidays can give us a chance to: a) learn new activities. b) stop thinking about our problems. c) recover from illnesses.

Why are holidays so important? لماذا السفرات مهمة جدا

Unit 5- lesson10 / Questions and Answers:-

- سفرات استراحات كافية نأخذها مهم لماذا
1- Why is it important we take enough breaks and holidays?
الصحة العقلية البدنية كلا تؤثر على يمكن ان الحياة ضغط
- The pressure of life can affect both our physical and mental health.

- يسبب الحياة المعاصرة توتر يمكن ماذا
2- What can the stress of modern life cause ?

- سفرات استراحات كافية يأخذون لا الناس اذا سيحدث ماذا أو
Or - What would happen if people do not take enough breaks and holidays ?
ضغط دم عالي مثل مشاكل صحية كثيرة
- A lot of health problems such as high blood pressure.

- عقولنا على تأثير نوبات قلبية خفقان يسبب ضغط الدم العالي يمكن أن ماذا
3- What can high blood pressure cause? - strokes , heart attacks and an effect on our mind.

- استراحة تحتاج جسدينا عقلنا لماذا
4- Why do our brain and body need a break ?
تخذنا في النهاية سوف انها بعيدا جدا بها ندفع اذا لأن
- Because if we push them too far , they will eventually let us down.

- محبو (مدمنو) العمل منهم
4- Who are workaholics?

- الآخرين أيدي في يتركوه ولا يمكن مهم جدا عملهم ان يعتقدون الذين الناس هم
- They are the people who think that their work is too important to leave in the hands of others.

علاقاتهم الشخصية صحتهم إيذاء يخاطر محبو العمل بماذا

4-What do workaholics risk? -**Hurting their health and their personal relationships.**

العمل من الحياة ل أكثر يوجد متأخرين جدا يكتشفون مدمنو العمل ماذا

5-What do workaholics discover too late ? --**There is more to life than work**

بهمهم نهتم أننا يعرفوا كي يحتاجون بقرينا الناس ماذا

6-What do people close to us need ? **To know that we care about them.**

بقرينا الناس ب نهتم أننا نبين كي فرصة تعطينا السفره يمكن ماذا

7-What can holiday time give us?—**Opportunity to show that we care about people close to us.**

حيوية سفرتنا نجعل كي نفعل يجب ماذا

8-What should we do to make our holiday vital ?

مغلق الموبايل ترك مشاكل الحياة عقولنا نبعد نسترخي نقرر يجب

--**We should decide to relax , take our mind off life problems and leave our mobile switched off.**

طريقة مختلفة في حياتنا الخاصة إلى ننظر كي أنه يساعدنا الروتين تغيير كيف

7-How does a change of routine help us? --**It helps us to look at our own lives in a different way.**

مغلق الموبايل ترك السفرات صحتنا العامة ل حيوي ما هو

8-What is vital to our general wellbeing? --**Holidays and leaving the mobile phone switched off.**

C. Find words or phrases in the text that mean: **جد كلمات في النص والتي تعني مايلي:**

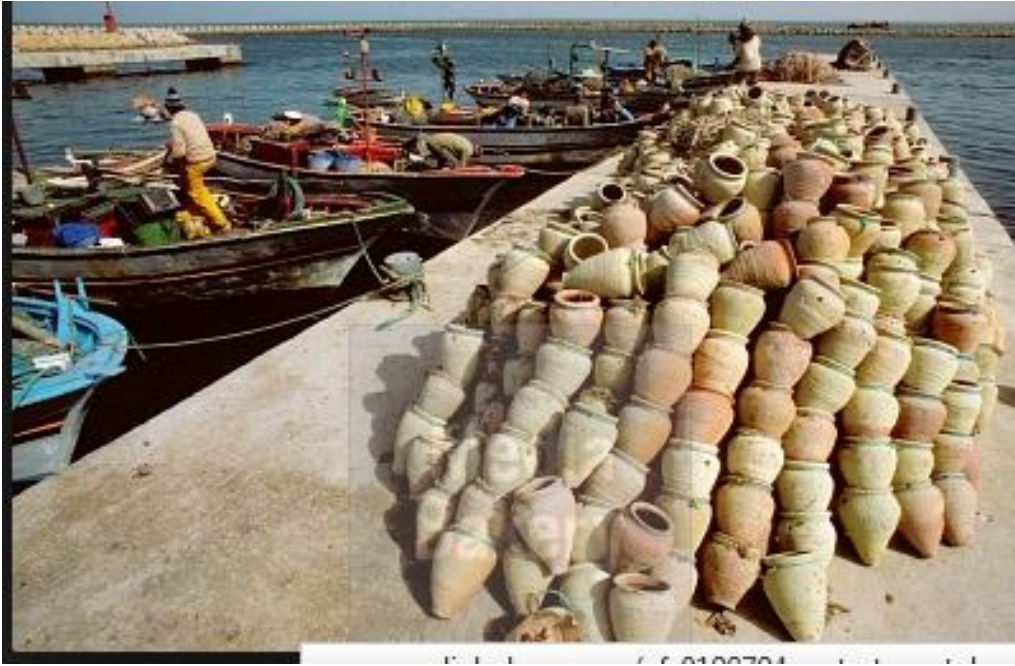
1. make certain = ensure يتأكد
2. forever = indefinitely للابد (الى ما لانهاية)
3. a time limit = deadline موعد أخير لانجاز عمل معين
4. about to happen = around the corner على وشك الحدوث
5. taken quickly = snatched مأخوذ بسرعة
6. health = wellbeing الصحة / الرفاهية
7. very important = vital حيوي أو مهم جدا

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم ٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣



ملحق

الوحدة الخامسة



رحلة التفوق في السادس

عطاء بلا حدود

A . M . Z

Advice to tourists in Iraq نصائح للسائحين في العراق

رائع فيه أيام جميلة بضعة يقضوا يزور كي السائحين ل جدا
Iraq is fantastic enough for tourists to visit and spend a couple of lovely days in
الزيارة تستحق أماكن كثيرة فيه لأنه
because it has many places worth visiting.

تستمع حيث الجنوب البصرة تذهب أنصحك برأيي
In my opinion , you should go to Basra in the south where you would enjoy the

مناظر رائعة كثيرة توجد لمشاهدة تذهب تريد إذا الطقس المشمس الدفيء
warm and sunny weather. If you want to go sightseeing ,there are many wonderful views

البيوت القديمة بعض مدينة العاب البصرة النخيل الطويلة ذو شط العرب مثل
like Shat Al Arab with its tall date palms, Basra Amusing Park and some old houses

أسعار جيدة ذات مطاعم فنادق فارهة فيها المدينة يرجع تاريخه
dating back to 200 years. The city has luxury hotels and restaurants with good prices and

متعاونون ودودون الناس
the people are very friendly and helpful.

جذاب على تتمشى الغروب في الصباح النهار خلال
During the day, in the morning or at the sunset, you can have a walk on the attractive
corniche and enjoy watching a beautiful sunset or sunrise.

رائعة سفرة

A wonderful holiday

ب سافرت مدينة كبيرة جدا أنها شمال اربيل ذهبت الصيف الماضي
Last summer I went to Arbeel in the north of Iraq . It is a really great city .I travelled by

كان الطقس مركز المدينة فندق أقمنا أمي أبي مع سيارة
car with my father and mother. We stayed in a hotel in the city centre. The weather was

طعامنا تناولنا شمس أحيانا دافئ الأيام كل غائم انه رائع
wonderful; it was cloudy all the days ,warm and sometimes sunny. We had our food in

قبلت سابقا مثله أتناول لم شعرت الى حد الطعام جيد جدا انه المطعم
the restaurant; it was such good food that I felt I had never eaten like it before . I met

العصر ودودين متعاونين لطفاء هم الحديقة الناس بعض
some people in the park .They were very nice , helpful and friendly . In the afternoon ,

تسلقناه لكن مرتفع لحد ما انه قلعة اربيل عائلتي مع ذهبت
I went with my family to Arbeel citadel .It was quite high , but we climbed it

إنها أماكن تاريخية شاهدنا حيث المدينة القديمة ذهبنا بعد ذلك سوينا
together. Then we went to the old city, where we saw the old historian places . It was

سفرة رائعة جدا
a perfect holiday .

The atmosphere was really peaceful الجو كان امن جدا

Unit 5- lesson6 Questions and Answers:-

1. Where did Anna and her cousin go on holiday? -To the Tunisian Kerkennah Islands.
جزر قرقنة التونسية الى سفرة في ذهبوا ابنت عمها أين

2. How long did they stay in Kerkennah Islands? -Fortnight (two weeks)
أسبوعان في مكثوا هم كم المدة

3. How much did it cost? -£180
١٨٠ باوند كلفت السفرة كم المبلغ

4. What was the name of the nearest airport to the islands? -Sfax airport
مطار سفاقس الى المطار الاقرب اسم ما هو

5. What sports facilities were there at the hotel? -A swimming pool and tennis court.
مسبح في هناك كانت التسهيلات الرياضية ماهي ساحة تنس

6. What was the local seafood specialty? -The octopus
الاخطبوط خصوصية الطعام البحري المحلي كان ماذا

7. Where did they go by taxi? -on a tour of the island.
الجزيرة على جولة في بالتكسي ذهبوا هم أين

8. What did the cost of the holiday include?
تضمنت السفرة كلفة ماذا

-Flight , accommodation , transfers , breakfast and dinner, entertainment in the evening.
المساء في التسلية العشاء الفطور النقل السكن الطيران

9. How far from the beach was the hotel? -just a short walk away(very close).
(قريب جدا) مشي قليل فقط الفندق كان الشاطئ عن كم البعد

10. What did Anna really like about the hotel? -the peaceful atmosphere.
الجو الامن الفندق بخصوص أحببت كثيرا ماذا

11. Name three activities Anna and her cousin did during the day.
النهار خلال ابنت عمها نشاطات ثلاث أنكر

a. They went to the Roman theatre. b. they went on a donkey cart trip
رحلة عربية حمار في ذهبوا هم الى ذهبوا هم المسرح الروماني

c-They toured the island by taxi. d. learnt how to windsurf.
يركبوا الامواج كيف تعلموا بالتكسي الجزيرة تجولوا في هم

12. What did they do when they didn't go out in the evening?
يخرجوا لم هم عندما يفعلون هم ماذا

-They watched the free entertainment in the hotel
التسلية المجانية شاهدوا هم

C. Find words in the text that mean the following:-:جد كلمات في النص والتي تعني مايلي:-:

1. a boat that transports people and goods = ferry (قارب ينقل الناس و البضائع)

2. extremely comfortable =luxurious فخم / مريح جدا

3. something which is wonderful to look at =spectacular ذو منظر رائع

4. something special to a locality = speciality خصوصية أو ميزة

5. a fine welcome = hospitality كرم أو ضيافة

6. a show / a performance = a display عرض أو أداء

Present Perfect المضارع التام

Affirmative	Negative	Question
I We { have ('ve) + pp .. You gone, played.... They	I We { haven't + pp .. You They	Have { I we + pp +..? you They
He She { has('s) + pp,.... It gone, played....	He She { hasn't + pp ,.... It gone, played....	Has { he She + pp...? It

ويمكن استعمال الظروف الزمنية التالية معه

منذ لحد الآن لحد الآن حياتك أبدا مؤخرا ———— تو سابقا
already, just, lately, finally, recently, never, ever, yet, so far, now, since, for,
 هذا **this (week, month, year, .etc)**

Time adverb ظرف الزمان	Position الموقع	Examples
lately, recently finally, already	غالبا قبل التصريف الثالث او في نهاية الجملة المثبتة	1-He has already written a letter. 2-He has written a letter already .
now so far	توضع قبل التصريف الثالث او في نهاية الجمل المثبتة	I have now studied two chapters. I have studied two chapters now .
just	قبل التصريف الثالث	
yet	توضع في نهاية الجمل المنفية	Ali hasn't arrived yet .
ever	قبل التصريف الثالث في الجملة الاستفهامية (السؤال)	Have you ever visited London?
never	قبل التصريف الثالث لنفي الجملة	They've never seen a tiger.
since+ نقطة زمنية محددة في الماضي	كلاهما في نهاية الجملة او في بدايتها	I have known Ali since last July. I have known Ali for five years.
for + طول المدة الزمنية		

الفرق بين (been and gone) في المضارع التام

(نستعمل **has/ have gone**) عندما نريد أن نقول أن شخصا ما ذهب إلى مكان معين ولم يعد لحد الآن .

(لا يزال هو في دبي) . Adil is on holiday . He has gone to Dudai .

نستعمل (**has/have been**) عندما نريد ان نقول (ان شخصا ما ذهب الى مكان وعاد منه ولا يزال هنا .

1.Latifa and her family have been on holiday in Dubai .They had a good time there ذهبوا وعادوا .

2.I haven't been to France .

Q. Use Present Perfect. 1-He(write) a letter . / 2. He (not write) a letter . / 3-They(write) a letter ?

ملاحظة مهمة : يجب الانتباه إلى أن هناك أفعال في اللغة الانكليزية تسمى أفعال الحالة أو (أفعال السكون). وهذه الأفعال تمتد أو تستغرق وقتا قد يطول أو يقصر وان هذه الأفعال لا تستعمل بصيغة الاستمرارية أبدا وانما تستعمل بصيغة المضارع التام. و الأفعال هي **have, know, live, work, be**

1.I **have known** Ali for a year. True (I **have been knowing** Ali for a year. False)

اما النوع الاخر من الافعال (افعال الحركة) فيمكن استعمالها في المستمر او التام .

He **has played** football. He **has been playing** football .

٤- المضارع التام المستمر Present Perfect Continuous

يستعمل هذا الزمن للتعبير عن حدث وقع في وقت معلوم في الماضي ولا زال مستمر لحد الآن لذا نستعمل مع هذا الزمن since / for

Affirmative	Negative	Question
I We You They have been + V-ing .. going, playing....	I We You They haven't been + V-ing playing.	Have I we you + been + V-ing ..? They
He She It has been + V-ing .. going, playing....	He She It hasn't + V-ing .. playing....	Has he She + been+ V-ing? It

1-He has been writing a letter. / He hasn't been writing a letter. / Has he been writing a letter?

Q. Use Present Perfect Continuous.

1-He(write) a letter . 2. He (not write) a letter . 3-They (write) a letter ?

زمن الماضي التام Past Perfect

1--يستعمل هذا الزمن للتعبير عن حدث وقع قبل وقت معين او حدث معين في الماضي ، ويتكون حسب القاعدة التالية:-

التكلمة + التصريف الثالث للفعل + **had (not)** + الفاعل
وفي حالة السؤال ندم had على الفاعل

1.He had arrived before sunset. 2.He had not arrived before sunset.
3.Had he arrived before sunset. 4. Ali had left before his father came.

٢-نستعمل الماضي التام عند وجود حدثان في الماضي ، وتكون هناك حاجة ان نبين ايها حصل اولاً. وهذا يمكن ان يكون :
لأن لذلك

أ-عندما يستعمل الحدث الاول كتفسير لما حدث لاحقاً ، فمثلاً مع (**because** or **so**)

ماضي بسيط because ماضي تام	ماضي بسيط so ، ماضي تام
ماضي بسيط ، ماضي تام Because	

1. We couldn't get a room because we hadn't booked. لم نحصل على غرفة لاننا لم نحجز.
2. We hadn't booked ,so we couldn't get a room. لم نحجز غرفة لذلك لم نحصل على غرفة.

ب-وعندما نتحدث عن (تغيّر حدث قبل وقت محدد في الماضي):-

ماضي تام ، ماضي بسيط **When**

2. When I saw my brother again , his hair had gone grey.

ج-وعندما نريد ان نوضح اي حدث حصل اولاً باستعمال (**before** or **after**).

ماضي بسيط after ماضي تام	ماضي بسيط before ماضي تام
ماضي بسيط ، ماضي تام After	ماضي بسيط Before ، ماضي تام

3. After I had done my homework , I went to the cinema.

٣-ملاحظة مهمة جداً: لانستعمل الماضي التام عند الحديث عن سلسلة بسيطة من الاحداث في الماض.

4. I arrived at the hotel and went straight to the reception . We asked for a room and they gave us one .

Put the verbs into the correct tense (simple past or past perfect).

1. **When** he (wake up) , his mother (already / prepare) breakfast.
2. We (go) to London **because** the Queen (invite) us for tea.
3. He (hear) the news, (go) to the telephone and (call) a friend.
4. **When** she (start) to learn English, she (already / learn) French.
5. Jane (already / type) ten pages **when** her computer (crash) .
6. **When** he (arrive) at the pub, they (run) out of beer.
7. **Before** that day we (never / think) of going to Japan.
8. I (know) him for a long time **before** I (meet) his family.
9. They (not / know) where to meet **because** nobody (tell) them.
10. It (be) cloudy for days **before** it finally (begin) to rain.
11. Ali (sleep / not) very well the night before, **so** he (feel) very tired because.
12. The Pilgrims only (reach) America **after** they (sail) the Atlantic for 66 days.

Put the verbs into the correct tense (Simple Past or Past Perfect).

1. The removal van(arrive) before they(finish) packing.
2. **Before** they(move)to this town, they(live) in Chicago.
3. **After** the kids.....(eat) their lunch, they(take) a little nap.
4. **After** school we(meet at the youth club.
5. **Soon after** sunrise we.....(cycle) to an observation point that I(never /hear) of before.
6. **When** I(come)home, my mother (already/prepare) dinner.
7. **After** Monica(finish)her homework, she(go)out to play with her friends.

Put the verbs into the correct tense (Simple Past or Past Perfect).

1. **When** my alarm clock (ring) in the morning, it (be) half past five.
2. **After** I (switch) the alarm clock off, I (turn) around and (fall) asleep again.
3. **After** an hour I (wake) up again.
4. **When** I (look) at the alarm clock, I (get) a fright - I (oversleep) .
5. **When** I (come) into the kitchen, I (brush / already) my teeth.
6. **When** I (take / just) a few bites from my sandwich, I (hurry) to get dressed.
7. I (rush) out of the house **before** I (finish) my breakfast.
8. **When** I (reach) the bus stop, the bus (leave / already) . So I (start) to run.
9. I (run) about 1 km **before** I finally (catch) a taxi.
10. I (arrive) at the station just a few minutes **before** my train (depart) .

Defining and non-defining relative clauses

الجمل الوصفية التعريفية و الجمل الوصفية الغير تعريفية
وهي الجمل التي تبدأ بأحد ضمائر الوصل التالية والتي كل منها تعني (الذي ، التي ، الذين ،):-
(
(who , which , whose , that , where))

تنقسم الجمل الوصفية الى قسمين:- ١- الجمل الوصفية التعريفية ٢- الجمل الوصفية الغير تعريفية

١- **الجمل الوصفية التعريفية Defining relative clauses**:- وهي الجمل التي تبدأ بأحد ضمائر الوصل و التي تأتي بعد اسم عام في الجملة لتعطي معلومات ضرورية جدا عنه لفهم الجملة (وعند حذفها يتأثر كثيرا معنى الجملة).

1-The man who lives next door has just bought a private jet. الرجل الذي يسكن بجوارنا اشترى نافورة خاصة

ان الجملة التي تحتها خط هي عبارة وصفية تعريفية كونها تحدد الرجل من بين

2-What have you done with the letter that was on the table? ماذا فعلت بالرسالة التي على الطاولة؟

3-The café where I work sells the best ice-cream.

4-The girl whose bike I borrowed yesterday is called Layla.

5-The bike which I borrowed yesterday is blue.

٢- **الجمل الوصفية الغير تعريفية non-defining relative clauses** :- وهي الجمل التي تبدأ بأحد ضمائر الوصل و التي تأتي بعد اسم معروف و محدد مثل (اسم علم : علي ، بغداد ، ..الخ) او (اسم مسبق بأحد صفات التملك او أسماء الإشارة) او (اسم وحيد من نوعية في حيز او مكان معين) لتعطي معلومات إضافية عنه لكنها غير ضرورية لفهم الجملة ، (وعند حذفها لا تؤثر على فهم الجملة) ، مع ملاحظة وضع فارزة قبل الجملة الغير تعريفية وكذلك بعدها.

ملاحظة مهمة جدا : لايجوز استعمال (that) في الجمل الوصفية الغير تعريفية

1.Jannat Adan , which is on the right bank of Tigris river , is the most wonderful theme park in Missan. ان جنة عدن، والتي هي على الضفة اليمنى لنهر دجلة ، اروع مدينة ألعاب في ميسان

2.My father , who is 70 years old , went to Mecca a week ago.. ان ابي، والذي يبلغ من العمر سبعون سنة، قد ذهب الى مكة.

1.Amelia, **whose mother is from Shanghai**, speaks English and Chinese fluently.

2.This smart phone, **which I bought last week**, takes great photos

3.Emily, **brother is a singer**, is in my English class.

4.Ferraris, **which are made in Italy**, are very expensive.

صفات التملك : his – her – their – its – our – your – my
أسماء الإشارة : this , that , these , those

استعمال ضمائر الوصل الوصفية في الفراغات :-

that , who, which , whose , where

1- اسم عاقل + **who /that** + { فعل رئيسي + فاعل
فعل رئيسي

(boy , girl , , sister , friend , teacher , doctor , man ,Ali , Mazin) - مثل :- الاسم العاقل، مثل:-

- 1-That's the boy painted the picture. (which ,who, whom, whose)
2-Show me the people live in that house. (who , which , whom, whose)

٢- اسم غير عاقل + **which / that** + { فعل رئيسي + فاعل
فعل رئيسي

(book , stamp , fridge , letter , picture , cat , dog) - مثل:- الاسم الغير عاقل، مثل:-

- 1-The letters I received are on the table.(which, who , whose)
2-That's the car was in the garage yesterday. (who , which , whom, whose)

٣- اسم عاقل او غير عاقل + **whose** + اسم عاقل او غير عاقل ← تابع إلى
(بدون صفة تملك او اسم اشارة او a , an , the)

- 1-The man car was broken is Salim . (who , which ,that , whose)
2-I met woman son was very sick . (who , which , whose , that)

صفات التملك : her , my , their , our , your his
اسماء الاشارة : this , that , these , those

4. فعل + فاعل + **where** + اسم مكان

We 'll go to the town Ali was born . (where , who , which)

Q.Use who , where , which , whose in the correct places.

1. A hotel is a placepeople stay when they're on holiday.
2. What's the name of the womanlives in that house?
3. What do you call someone..... writes computer programs?
4. A waiter is a person..... job is to serve customers in a restaurant.
5. Overalls are clothespeople wear to protect their clothes when they are working.
6. Is that the shopyou bought your new laptop?
7. He's the manson plays football for Manchester Utd .

-استعمال (who - that) لربط جملتين:-

- ١-نضع (who - that) بعد الاسم العاقل المعني (اي الذي يدور حولة الكلام) في الجملة الاولى.
٢- نحذف من الجملة الثانية احد ضمائر العاقل (He , She , They , him , her , them) اذا كانت موجودة (او الاسم العاقل و المكرر في الجملة الاولى) ونضعها بعد (who - that) .

1-The girl passed the exams. She is my sister. (Use : who)

2-Muna went to London . She is 25 years. (Use : who)

3-I met the man in the garden . You helped the man with his work. (Use : who)

3-Ali will visit his mother tomorrow. She was in the hospital. (Use : who)

الجواب

1- The girl **who is my sister** passed the exams.

2-Muna , **who is 25 years** , went to London .

3-I met the man **who you helped with his work** in the garden. 4-Ali will visit his mother , **who was in the hospital** , tomorrow.

٢- استعمال (which - that) لربط جملتين:-

- ١-نضع (which - that) بعد الاسم الغير عاقل المعني (اي الذي يدور حولة الكلام) في الجملة الاولى.
٢- نحذف من الجملة الثانية احد ضمائر الغير عاقل (They , it , them) اذا كانت موجودة (او الاسم الغير عاقل و المكرر في الجملة الاولى) ونضعها بعد (which - that) .

1-I gave her a watch . It stopped after two days. (which)

2-Here are the letters . They arrived this morning. (that)

3-The car is in the garage . Ali painted the car an hour ago . (that)

4.I sold my house last month. It is very old . (Use : which)

الجواب 1- I gave her a watch **which stopped after two days**. 2- Here are the letters **that arrived this morning**

3- The car **that Ali painted an hour ago** is in the garage . 4- I sold my house , **which is very old**, last month.

٣- استعمال (whose) لربط جملتين:-

- ١-نضع (whose) بعد الاسم العاقل او الغير عاقل المعني (اي الذي يدور حولة الكلام) في الجملة الاولى.

٢- نأخذ من الجملة الثانية الاسم الموجود بعد احد صفات التملك (their-his -her- its) او بعد (الاسم المنتهي ب (s)) التملك ونضعها بعد (whose) .

٣-نحذف من الجملة الثانية احد صفات التملك (his -her- its -their) اذا كانت موجودة (أو الاسم المنتهي ب (s)) التملك مثل :- (Ali's - the boy's) ونضعها بعد الاسم الذي وضعناه بعد whose .

1.I met the boy . **His hat** was torn. (whose)

2.Where is the girl ? **The girl's** hair is fair. (whose)

3.We saw the man in the market . Ali bought **the man's car** . (whose)

4.I will phone the girl tomorrow . She wants to sell **her house**. (whose)

الجواب

1. I met the boy **whose hat was torn** .

2.Where is the girl **whose hair is fair**?

3.We saw the man **whose car Ali bought** in the market

4. I will phone the girl **whose house she wants to sell** tomorrow.

٤- استعمال (where) لربط جملتين:-

- ١- نضع (where) بعد اسم المكان المعني (اي الذي يدور حوله الكلام) في الجملة الاولى.
٢- نحذف من الجملة الثانية ظرف المكان ثم نضعها بعد (where) .

ضروف المكان: مثل (here , there) او (ضمير / اسم + حرف جر)

- 1-The restaurant was near our house . We had dinner in it .(where)
2-I will go to the town next week . I was born in that town .(where)
3-We want to live in that village . There is a lot of sunshine in that village. (where)
4.The city is beautiful. You live in the city. (where)
6.The lake was clean and clear. We swam in that lake. (where)

الجواب\

- 1-The restaurant **where we had dinner** was near our house.
2-I will go to the town **where I was born** next week.
3-We want to live in that village , **where there is a lot of sunshine**.

Q.1-Join these sentences by using a suitable relative pronoun. اربط بأستعمال ضمير وصل مناسب

1. Tenzing and Hilary climbed **Mount Everest**. **Mount Everest** is 27,000 feet high.
2. **Mr. Narayan** doesn't like publicity. **Mr. Narayan's** books are best sellers.
3. **The policeman** is a friend of mine. **He** received an award for excellent service.
4. The doctor wrote **the prescription**. The patient asked for **the prescription**.
5. **Alice** doesn't watch films. **Her** best friend is an actor.
6. **The professor** gave a good lecture on recession. **He** is a well-known economist.

Answers

1. Tenzing and Hilary climbed Mount Everest , **which is 27,000 feet high**.
2. Mr. Narayan , **whose books are best-sellers** , doesn't like publicity.
3. The policeman **who received an award for excellent service** is a friend of mine.
4. The doctor wrote the prescription **that the patient asked for**.
5. Alice , **whose best friend is an actor** , doesn't watch films.
6. The professor **who is a well-known economist** gave a lecture on recession.

حول الجمل التالية الى عبارات وصفية مبتدئا بالكلمات التي تحتها خط :-

- 1-We met the man in the casino yesterday. 2-I found a book under the table.
3-Majid went to that school.

ANSWERS: 1. the man who we met in the casino yesterday.
2- the table which I found a book under.
3-Majid , who went to that school.

رحلة التفوق في السادس



زوروا على مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي

UNIT 6

- What does it all mean?
- Which account should I get?
- Meet a banker
- Problems
- The big day
- A car loan
- Letters
- Making money

Musa Abdul Mohammad

Mobile: 07703249113

2016-2017



Commercial city bank(ccb)

اهم الكلمات

Unit Six	
.account	حساب
.advise	ينصح
.approve	يوافق
.ATM	الصراف الآلي
.attract (customers)	يجذب الزبائن
.balance	رصيد/ميزانية
.bank card	بطاقة مصرفية
.bank online	يودع عن طريق الإنترنت
.bank statement	كشف حساب
. (pay a bill)	يسدد فاتورة
.branch (bank)	فرع
.cancel	يلغي
.cash	نقد
.charge (a fee)	يأخذ رسم (او اجر)
.cheque	شيك
.cheque book	دفتر شيكات
.convenient	مناسب/ملائم
.convince	يقنع
.credit card	بطاقة ائتمانية
.credit limit	نهاية الائتمان
.currency	عملة
.current (account)	الجاري الحساب
.deposit (n / v)	يودع / ايداع
.disappoint	يخيب الامل
.exchange rate	سعر الصرف
.expert	خبير (مختص)
.expired	انتهت الصلاحية
.fee	اجر (رسم)
.handbag	حقيبة يد
.instalments	اقساط
.insurance	تأمين
.interest	فائدة
.investment	استثمار
.knowledgeable	ذو معرفة و اطلاع
.loan	قرض
.misspelt	مكتوب خطأ
.open (an account)	يفتح حساب
.owner	المالك
.password	كلمة المرور (السر)
.pay (interest)	يدفع فوائد
.pay back	يرجع
.rate (interest)	معدل
.responsibility	مسؤولية
.satisfying	مقنع
.savings (account)	الحساب الثابت
.tip (v)	يعطي اجرا
.transaction	معاملة تجارية
.traveller's cheques	شيك (صك) سياحي
.valid	ساري المفعول
.value	قيمة
.withdrawal	سح

Musa Abdul Mohammad
07703249113

رقم التعريف الشخصي (PIN) التعريف الشخصي
تسهيلات سحب اعلى من الرصيد overdraft facilities

Unit 6
Lesson 1

What does it all mean? ماذا يعني كل هذا؟

*Listen to Rami and his brother talking. Underline the items on the bank statement that they talk about. استمع إلى رامي وأخوه يتحدثون. ضع خط تحت الفقرات في كشف الحساب الذي يتحدثون عنه.

CCB (City Commercial Bank بنك المدينة التجاري)		Bank Statement كشف الحساب		
RAMI ADAM		Account number 97823810 رقم الحساب		
Date التاريخ	Transaction المعاملة التجارية	Withdrawals سحبات	Deposits أيداعات	Balance الرصيد
01/05/13	OPENING BALANCE			200.00
05/05/13	CHEQUE N. 001	-20.00		180.00
07/05/13	CASH WITHDRAWAL	-30.00		150.00
10/05/13	DEPOSIT		+425.00	575.00
22/05/13	CHEQUE N. 002	-14.75		560.25
22/05/13	CHEQUE N. 003	-45.80		514.45
22/05/13	CHEQUE N. 004	-23.05		491
28/05/13	CASH WITHDRAWAL	-50.00		441.40
31/05/13	TOTAL	-183	+425.00	441.40

Aziz: Hi, Rami. What are you doing?

Rami: I'm trying to understand something I got from my bank. I'm not sure what it is.

Aziz: Let me see. Oh, that's your **bank statement** ^١ كشف حساب مصرفي. This is a paper that you'll get every month from your bank. It's really important because it shows you how much money went in and came out of your account ^٢ حساب every month. You should look at it carefully and check it to make sure there aren't any mistakes ^٣ أخطاء.

Rami: Can you help me figure out ^٣ يفهم what it all means?

Aziz: Sure. Look, to the left of the title 'bank statement' is the name of your bank. Then there's information to identify the bank account ^٤ حساب مصرفي. Your name is on the left. Your account number, which is an eight-digit number, appears ^٥ يظهر on the top right. That's straightforward ^٦ سهل, right?

Rami: Sure, that's easy.

Musa Abdul Mohammad
07703249113

Aziz: A transaction is an activity in your account. So the second column ^٧ عمود is where the bank says what happened in your account during the month, if you wrote a cheque or deposited ^٨ أودعت money, for example. The date when that transaction happened is on the left.

Rami: And what does '**balance**' ^٩ رصيد mean?

Aziz: The balance is the total ^{١٠} الكلي that is left in your account after each transaction. The first entry ^{١١} المدخل, which says opening balance ^{١٢} رصيد عند الافتتاح, shows the amount that was in your account at the beginning of the month.

Rami: And under that it says cheque number. 001. That must be a cheque I wrote.

Aziz: Yes, and **further down** ^{١٣} للأسفل there are more cheques. See? Numbers 002, 003 and 004. You wrote a lot of cheques last month!

Rami: Yes. I remember ^{١٤} أتذكر no. 001 was to my dentist ^{١٥} طبيب الأسنان. The others are on the same day. Those must be from the day I went to the mall. I bought some CDs, some clothes and some computer games **by cheque** ^{١٦} بالصك that day.

Aziz: Oh, can I see your games?

Rami: Sure, but can you help me with the rest ^{١٧} البقية first?

Aziz: Yes, well, cash withdrawal ^{١٨} نقدا means you **took money out** ^{١٩} تسحب أموال of your account, probably at an your account, probably ^{٢٠} المحتمل at an ATM ^{٢١} الصراف الآلي.

Rami: Yes, I did.

Aziz: And deposits ^{٢٢} ايداعات are transactions ^{٢٣} معاملات تجارية when you put money into your account.

Rami: Yes, that was my first **pay cheque** ^{٢٤} صك الدفع from my new job.

رصيد عند الافتتاح	opening balance	٦	bank statement كشف حساب مصرفي	١
بالشيك	by cheque	٧	figure out يفهم	٢
سحب نقدا	cash withdrawal	٨	bank account حساب مصرفي	٣
(Automated Teller Machine) ATM صراف الي		٩	transaction معاملة تجارية	٤
ايداعات	deposits	١٠	balance رصيد	٥

*Now do Exercise A to D in the Activity Book.

A) Match the words and the definitions. Look back at the bank statement on page 54 of the Student's Book to help you. اربط الكلمات مع تعريفها. انظر إلى كشف الحساب كي يساعدك

1.bank statement كشف حساب مصرفي	a) money that you put in your bank account.
2.account number رقم الحساب	b) paper that tells you about what happened to your bank account in the past month الماضي
3.balance رصيد	c) the number that is used to <u>identify</u> your account يعرف
4.transaction معاملة تجارية	d) money <u>taken out</u> of your account مسحوبة
5.Withdrawal سحب	e) the <u>total amount</u> of money in your account الكلي
6.deposit إيداع	f) activity in your bank account. نشاط

Musa Abdul Mohammad
07703249113

B) Look at the example from the conversation. انظر الى المثال من المحاوره.

Your account number, **which is an eight-digit number**, appears on the top right.

Complete the following sentences with a non-defining relative clause from the box. اكمل بجمله غير تعريفية من الصندوق

a. Which is in the column on the right	d. Which I deposited on the 10
b. who is Rami's brother	e. where I sometimes buy clothes
c. which you'll get every month	f. which I played yesterday for the first time

- 1.your bank statement is very **important**.
- 2.Aziz is very **helpful**.
- 3.The mall has fabulous **shops**.
- 4.The computer games are really **great**.
- 5.Don't forget to check **your bank balance**
- 6.The cheque was for 450 pounds.

C) Complete the definitions. اكمل التعاريف.

1. Bank card: بطاقة مصرفية	a-A piece of plastic you can use to pay for things or get money in the street.
2. ATM: صراف الي	b-Somewhere you can get money using a bank card
3. PIN: رقم التعريف الشخصي	c-A secret number you can use with a bank card to stop others using it.
4. Cheque: صك	d-A piece of paper you can use to pay for things.
5. Credit card: بطاقة ائتمانية	e. A piece of plastic you can use to buy things and pay for them later.

D) Write five sentences using new words. اكتب خمسة جمل مستعملا كلمات جديدة.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Complete the paragraph with words from the lesson. اكمل الفقرة بكلمات من الدرس.

I opened a 1-..... last month. Now I've got a 2-....., which I can use to get money out of the 3-..... yesterday, I made a 4-..... of 12, 000 Iraqi dinars to go to the cinema and buy some juice. I need to remember to write down how much I spend – it's easy to spend too much money! I should get a 5-..... very soon, which will show me how much money I've still got in my account. I haven't got a 6-..... yet. So I pay for everything by cash or by cheque.

A) 1. b 2. c 3. e 4. f 5. d 6. a	B) 1. c 2. b. 3. e 4. f 5. a 6. d
B) 1- I opened a bank account last month. 2. I can use to the bank card to get money out of the ATM.	
3. I should get a bank statement very soon to know how much I've got in my account.	
4. PIN means Personal Identity Number . 5. I made a withdrawal of \$ 100 yesterday.	
1. bank account 2. bank card 3. ATM/account 4. withdrawal 5. bank statement 6. credit card	

*Read the information about the bank accounts. Use the glossary in the middle of the page to help you. Then do Exercise A in the Activity Book. اقرأ المعلومات عن الحسابات المصرفية. استعمل الكلمات في وسط الصفحة لكي تساعدك

استعمل الكلمات في وسط الصفحة لكي تساعدك

<p>CCB Children's account حساب الاطفال</p> <p>*For children under 17 للاطفال تحت سن ١٧</p> <p>*Start saving for your future أبدأ التوفير لمستقبلك</p> 	<p>CCB Savings account (الثابت) حساب التوفير</p> <p>*Free ATM card بطاقة صراف الي مجاني</p> <p>*Monthly bank statements كشوفات مصرفية شهرية</p> 
 <p>CCB Current account حساب جاري</p> <p>*Free cheque book دفتر صكوك مجاني</p> <p>* Monthly bank statements. كشوفات مصرفية شهرية.</p> <p>*Minimum balance الرصيد الادنى 20,000 Iraqi dinars or will pay fee of 10,000 Iraqi dinars per month (اجر)</p> <p>*Overdraft facilities تسهيلات سحب اعلى من الرصيد</p>	 <p>CCB University student account حساب طلاب الجامعة</p> <p>*Free cheque book دفتر صكوك مجاني</p> <p>*Free ATM card بطاقة صراف الي مجاني</p> <p>* Monthly bank statements. كشوفات مصرفية شهرية.</p> <p>*No minimum balance</p> <p>*50% off credit card fee خصم ٥٠% من اجر بطاقة الائتمان</p>

Glossary

Overdraft facilities: ability to use more than you have in your account at the moment.	القدرة على استعمال اموال اكثر مما لديك في حسابك الان
Minimum balance: mallest amount of money you can have in your account without paying bank charges.	اقل مبلغ من المال لديك في حسابك من دون ان تدفع مبالغ كرسم
ATM(Automated Teller Machine): a machine you can withdraw cash from.	ماكينة (جهاز) يمكنك ان تسحب منه مبلغ نقدي
Credit card fee: money you pay the bank every year if you have a credit card.	أموال تدفعها للبنك كل سنة اذا لديك بطاقة أنتمائية

A)Read the information on page 55 of the Student's Book. Answer the questions. و

أقرأ القطعة اجب عن الاسئلة

- Which account is best if you want to save money to buy something expensive?
الفضل account اي account is best if you want to save money to buy something expensive? غال
- Which account can you get if you are 16?
- Which account requires a minimum balance?
أدنى رصيدها يتطلب اي account requires a minimum balance? أدنى رصيدها يتطلب
- If you think you might need to spend more money than you have in your account, which account should you get?
- Which account can you get only if you are at university?

B)Match the verbs and nouns to make collections. اربط الأفعال مع الأسماء لتكوين مرصوفات

1.open	a.5 million Iraqi dinars
2.pay	b. interest
3.depositd (اموال) ودع	c. a fee
4.make	d. an account
5. maintain	e. a withdrawal
6. charge	f. a minimum balance

Musa Abdul Mohammad
07703249113

الجواب Answers

- A)1. Savings account 2.Children's account 3.Current account 4.Savings account 5.University student account
B)1.d 2.b/c/a 3. a 4.e 5.f 6.c

C-Listen again and complete these sentences from the conversation. أكمل هذه الجمل من المحادثة.

1. The interest is by the bank every six months.
2. Cheque books aren't with a saving account.
3. The cards can be at any ATM.
4. There's **branch** فرع near the university. It's **renovated**. ترمم

D) Unscramble رتب the words to make passive sentences. رتب الكلمات لتكوين جمل في المبني للمجهول

1. Somebody stole **my wallet** مخفضتي last week. (wallet week was My last stolen)
.....
2. Somebody **robbed** سرق the bank yesterday. (was The yesterday bank robbed)]
.....
3. Somebody will **pay the bill** يسدد الفاتورة tomorrow. (tomorrow bill will The be paid)
.....
4. People use these **coins** معدنية in Egypt. (Egypt are in used coins These)
.....

Complete the sentences with the correct passive form of the verb in brackets.

أكمل بصيغة المجهول للفعل

1. The cheque (sign يوقع) last week.
2. A fee (charge يأخذ/يفرض) if you don't have enough money in your account.
3. This letter (write) by my father.
4. The magazine المجلة (publish ينشر) every month.
5. I used my father's car while my car (repair يصلح).
6. My bedroom (paint يصيغ), so I'm sleeping in the **living room**. غرفة الجلوس.
7. My ATM card (steal يسرق) yesterday, I have to get a new one.
8. Bank statements (send يرسل) at the end of each month.

الجواب

C-1. paid 2. provided 3. used 4. being

D)1. My wallet was stolen last week 2. The bank was robbed yesterday.

3. The bill will be paid tomorrow. 4. These coins are used in Egypt.

1. signed 2. will be charged 3. was written 4. is published 5. was being repaired

6. is being painted 7. was stolen 8. are sent



Bank cards

Meet a banker

مقابلة مدير المصرف

Skim the text. اقرأ النص بسرعة. What is the main topic? ما هو الموضوع الرئيس? Choose the best description. اختر افضل وصف

- The amount of money bankers make.
- What you must study at school to become a banker.
- What a banker's job is like. كيف هو عمل مدير البنك.

Musa Abdul Mohammad
07703249113

انا مدير بنك	I've been a banker for twenty years and I love my job. What makes it particularly interesting is the variety. I have to do many different things and use a number of different skills. No two days are ever the same. Most importantly, we have to convince people to use the bank, and one way to do this is to offer new services. For example, we can attract students by offering special student accounts if the bank is close to a university or college. We also advise people on the most suitable accounts for their needs.	آخرين
بشكل خاص		أشخاص
التنوع		ممتعة
مجموعة		تحسن و توسع
مهارات مختلفة		مثير
الأهم من كل ذلك		نو معرفة واسعة
تقع		مواضيع
خدمات		كيميائية
تجذب		منتجات
مجاور		عملي الرئيسي
نصح		الافراد
مناسبة		بشكل خاص
رئيسية	Another of my main responsibilities is to decide whether or not to give people or businesses loans. This is one way the bank uses the money people put into their accounts. The money doesn't simply sit there but is used to make more money. Many people needs loans for a special project such as buying a car or a house. We also lend money to people who want to start their own businesses. It is often up to me to decide whether the business is a good idea or not, and sometimes I must make suggestions to improve their plans. For example, if a man wants to open a bookshop on a street that already has several bookshops, I might suggest that he opens it on another street where he can get more customers. Unfortunately, I cannot always approve a loan. This is a difficult part of my job as I do not like to disappoint my clients. Some bankers work mostly with large	مجموعة
مسؤوليات		مقنع
قروض		مشاكلهم
فقط		تغير في حياتهم
يتقى		يتطلب
موضوع خاص		أولا
تقرض المال		الرياضيات
أنها مسؤوليتي		المخططات والرسوم البيانية
أقرر فيما اذا		خبراء
فكرة		زبون
اقتراحات لتحسين		قيمة و تركيب
مكتبة (بيع الكتب)		الحي
مسيقا		المختص
يقترح		محاور
زبائن		جدا
لسوء الحظ		معقدة
يوافق على		يوضح
جزء		
أحبيب أمل زبائني		
على الأغلب		

Client: الزبون: person or organization who makes use of a professional, e.g., a banker, or a company, e.g., a bank

A) Decide if these statements about the text on page 56 of the Student's Book are true (T) or false (F). **Underline the parts of the text that helped you find the answer.** هل الجمل التالية صح ام خطأ

ثم ضع خط تحت الأجزاء في النص التي ساعدتك على إيجاد الجواب

1. My job has a daily routine. عملي فيه روتين يومي.
2. We do not encourage students to open accounts. نحن لا نشجع الطلاب على فتح حساب.
3. I have to assess new business ideas. انا يجب ان اقيم الافكار الجديدة عن العمل.
4. Sometimes I can't agree to give a loan. أحيانا لا أوافق على إعطاء قرض.
5. Bankers only need to know about financial subjects. مدراء البنوك يجب فقط ان يعرفوا عن المواضيع المالية.
6. I do all my work alone. أقوم بكل عملي وحدي.

D) Complete the sentences with **passive or active form** of the verb in brackets.

اكمل بصيغة العلوم او المجهول للافعال الموجودة بين الاقواس

1. The money in a bank account (use) in many ways . بعدة طرق
2. The machine (repair) at the moment . المكيينة
3. The loan (pay back) with interest at the end of the year. مع أرباح
4. The decision (make) tomorrow by the bank manager . مدير القرار
5. Fatima (get) a loan last week to buy her flat.
6. The business (start) two years ago by two brothers.
7. Bankers usually (like) helping their customers . زبائنهم
8. Was the information (send) to you by mail last week?

Unit 6
Lesson 4

C) Choose the sentence with the same meaning and name the type of conditional sentence . اختر الجملة ذات المعنى المماثل (المشابه) و سمي نوع الجملة الشرطية .

zero conditional first conditional second conditional third conditional

1. If Sami hadn't forgotten his keys last night, he wouldn't have had to sleep in the car.
a) Sami forgot his keys last night, so he slept in the car.
b) Sami didn't forget his keys last night, so he didn't sleep in the car.
2. If you studied harder, you would pass the exam easily.
a) you don't study hard, so you won't pass the exam easily.
b) you study hard, so you will pass the exam easily.
3. If Noor goes to the shop tomorrow, I won't have to go.
a) Noor will not go to the shop tomorrow, so I will have to go.
b) It's possible Noor will go to the shop tomorrow.
4. If people drive for too long, they get tired.
a) People drive sometimes drive for too long and get tired.
b) When people are tired, they don't drive for too long.



الجواب

- A) 1. × No two days are ever the same. 2. × we can attract students by offering special student accounts
3. ✓ It is often up to me to decide whether the business is a good idea or not. 4. ✓ I cannot always approve a loan.
5. × you have to be quite knowledgeable about many different subjects. 6. × to work with other experts .

D) 1. is used 2. is being repaired 3. is paid back 4. will be made 5. got 6. was started 7. like 8. sent

C) 1. third conditional- a 2. second conditional- a 3. first conditional- b 4. zero conditional- a

Unit 6
Lesson 5

The big day اليوم الكبير

*Read the e-mail and do Exercise A in the Activity Book. Then use the context to help you match the words in bold with these pictures. اقرأ الايميل ثم اربط الكلمات في الخط الغامق مع هذه الصور.



<p>أحزر ماذا ستغادر إلى المشاهد(المعالم) رزمت حقيبتي حاولت أن لا ثقيلة جدا لا يمكن المترو صكوك سياحية رحلة وقعت أمام أمين الصندوق</p>	<p>Dear Mazen, Guess what? Tomorrow is the big day! My plane leaves for London at 3.00, and soon I'll be able to see all the sights we read about in the guidebook. I've already packed my suitcase. I bought some new clothes and a couple more guidebooks. I tried not to pack too much but it's pretty heavy. Once I get to England, I'll have to take a taxi. There's no way I can carry it all on the Underground! I wonder how much you tip taxi drivers in England? Last Monday I went to the bank and got some traveller's cheques for my trip. They're great because they're safer than cash. I signed the cheques in one place at the bank, and when I want to buy something in London, I have to sign the cheque again in front of the cashier. That way, nobody else can use them. My banker told me I should also get some</p>	<p>local currency, because not all places take traveller's cheques. I'll take my credit card too. That's accepted internationally, but I can't really use it to tip the taxi driver or travel round by bus or Underground! So I will definitely need some cash in my pocket. As you probably know, many countries in Europe use the Euro, but in the UK people use pounds. Do you know the exchange rate between Iraqi dinars and pounds? 1,000 Iraqi dinars is almost 0.57 pounds. My father told me everything in London is expensive, so I'll have to be careful what I spend. حذر I'll bring you back a souvenir. Let me know if there's anything particular you'd like me to get you. And keep in touch. There's an Internet café next to my hotel, so I can check my e-mail whenever I want.</p>	<p>عملة محلية مقبولة دوليا يعطي اجر بالتاكيد من المحتمل باوندات سعر الصرف عالي هدية تذكارية أي شيء خاص ابق على اتصال مجاور عندما</p>
---	---	--	--

*With a partner , match the currencies and their names. مع زميلك ، طابق العملات مع أسمائها



- a-US dollar b-Japanese yen c-Australian dollar d-Chinese yuan e-Indian rupee
f-euro g-Iraqi dinar h-Syrian pound i-Saudi riyal j-Pakistani rupee

A) Reread the e-mail on page 58 of the Student's Book and answer the questions.

1. What has Hazem done to **prepare for** his trip?
.....
2. How is Hazem going to **travel around** London?
.....
3. How is Hazem going to **keep in touch with** Mazen while he's on holiday?
.....

Musa Abdul Mohammad
07703249113

الجواب

- *1. f 2. a 3. b 4. h 5. d 6. e 7. i 8. g 9. c 10. j

- A) 1. Packed. Bought some new clothes and guidebooks. Got some traveller's cheques.
2. By taxi, Underground and bus. 3. By e-mail from an Internet café.

B) Match the clauses to make conditional sentences. اربط الجمل لتكوين جمل شرطية.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. If the cases are too heavy, | a) I'd come with you. |
| 2. If the traffic isn't too heavy, | b) you have to <u>pay extra</u> . |
| 3. If I had the time and the money, | c) I would have lent you my guidebook. |
| 4. If you spend a lot of money on me, | d) I'll be at the airport at 12.30. |
| 5. If you'd told me you were going to London | e) I'll be very cross. |

E) Complete the sentences with the correct form the verb in brackets. امل بالصيغة الصحيحة للفعل.

- If my plane (**not leave**) on time, I'll miss my connection this afternoon.
- If you (**not renew**) your passport last month, you wouldn't have been allowed to travel.
- If I (**not bring**) some books, I usually get very bored on the plane.
- If I have any currency left over after the trip, I (**keep**) it for my next visit.
- If they didn't have duty-free shops at the airport, people (**not be**) very happy.

Unit 6 Lesson 6

A car loan قرض سيارة

*Read and listen to the conversation. اقرأ و استمع للمحاوره.

Ahlam: Wow! Is that your car?

Nour: Yes! Nice, isn't it? I bought it yesterday.

Do you want to go for a driver? We could go to the beach.

Ahlam: Sure, That's a great idea. I'd love a car like this one.

How did you pay for it?

Nour: I got a car loan.

Ahlam: That's a good idea. Maybe I should do that.

If I got a car loan, would I have to make a big **down payment**?

Nour: No. I didn't pay any money in advance at all.

I just have to pay a certain amount every month.

Ahlam: That's even better! But the **monthly instalments** must be pretty high. What are they?

Nour: About 2 million Iraqi dinars. It wasn't that expensive, because it isn't a new car.

Ahlam: It looks new!

Nour: The owner took really good care of it. It's actually three years old.

Ahlam: How long do you have to pay it back?

Nour: Five years.

Ahlam: That's a long time. Won't it cost a lot in interest?

Nour: Yeah. But it's worth it. This sort of car is a real **investment**. It won't lose money. In fact, it may even **go up in value**.

Ahlam: Well, I suppose it's more enjoyable than putting your money in the bank and waiting for it to earn interest. Maybe I should make an investment like this.

Nour: Here we are. The beach. Do you think I can fit into that parking space?

Ahlam: Sure. Uh, no, maybe not. (Sound of crash) Oh, no. I think one of your lights is broken.

Nour: Luckily, the loan also includes **car insurance**.

*Now do Exercises A to D in the Activity Book.

الجواب

B) 1.b 2.d 3.a 4.e 5.c

E) 1. does not leave 2. hadn't renewed 3. don't bring 4. will keep 5. wouldn't be

Musa Abdul Mohammad
07703249113

A) Read the conversation on page 59 of the Student's Book and answer the questions.

1. How did Nour pay for this car?
2. Did Nour make a down payment?
3. How much does Nour have to pay every month?
4. How long for?
5. Why wasn't the car very expensive?

B) Read the conversation again on page 59 of the Student's Book. Look at the words in bold. Write the meaning. اقرأ المحاوره مرة اخرى وانظر الى الكلمات في الخط الغامق ثم اكتب المعنى المماثل لها.

1. **down payment** (مقدمة عربون) = part of the total cost paid in advance جزء من الكلفة الكلية تدفع مقدما
2. **monthly instalments** اقساط شهرية = part of the total cost paid every month جزء من الكلفة الكلية تدفع كل شهر
3. **investment** استثمار = something you buy that makes money شيء تشتريه و يربح اموال
4. **go up in value** يزداد في القيمة = increase in price
5. **car insurance** تأمين على سيارة = money you pay to a company so you can get money if your car is lost or damaged تتضرر or تفقد

C) Read the first sentence in each item. Then complete the gaps to make conditional sentences with the same meaning. اقرأ الجملة الاولى في كل فقرة ، ثم اكمل الفراغات لتكوين جمل شرطية ذات معنى مشابه

Example:

Nour got car loan, so he could buy a car. نور حصل على قرض ، لذا استطاع ان يشتري سيارة.

If Nour **hadn't got** loan, he wouldn't have been able to buy a car. لو لم يحصل على قرض لما استطاع ان يشتري سيارة.

1. The car isn't new, so Nour doesn't have to pay big instalments.
If the car was new, Nour big instalments.
2. Nour must pay monthly instalments for five years.
If Nour instaments, he will finish paying in five years.
3. The owner took very good care of the car. **That's why** لذلك Nour bought it.
If the owner **hadn't taken good care of** the car , Nour wouldn't It.
4. Nour **didn't park** لم يوقف his car carefully, so he broke a light.
If Nour carefully, he wouldn't have broken a light.
5. Nour has car insurance, so he doesn't have to pay for the broken light.
If Nour didn't have car insurance, he the broken light.

\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$ \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$ \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$ \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$ \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$ \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$ \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$ \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$ \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$ \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$ \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$

الجواب: Answers:

Musa Abdul Mohammad
07703249113

A) 1. with a car loan 2. No, he didn't. 4. Five years. 5. Because it is not a new car.

C) 1. would have to pay 2. pays monthly 3. have bought 4. had parked his car 5. would have to pay for

Unit 6
Lesson 7

Letters رسائل

*Read the letters. Which is a letter of thanks? Which is an answer to a request for information?
اقرأ الرسالتين . ايهما رسالة شكر ؟ وايهما رد (جواب) على طلب معلومات ؟

Home Savings Bank \$

(974)4759375

16 April, 2013

1)
Dear Mr Nasir,

Thank you for your letter of 10 April, 2013. Please find enclosed المرفقة the information you requested طلبتها about our accounts.

I am happy to **inform** يخبر you that all our services are available متوفر online. **Passwords** كلمات السر are sent to client three days after opening and account. We also **provide** توفر a 24-hour telephone banking service. خدمة.

Please **contact me** بي اتصل again if you need any more information.
Yours sincerely, المخلص

2) 13 May , 2013

Dear Ahmad,

فلو أن لدي كامرة

لأخت بعض الصور

Thanks for your letter and the photos. **If I had a digital camera, I would have taken** some pictures, too. It's nice to have good photos and put them on a laptop.

That shop where you got your camera is really good. We haven't got anything like it near us.

Could you buy me one like yours? I'd be so grateful جدا شاكرا جدا. If you can get me one, let me know how much it costs and I'll transfer you أحول لك the money.

It was great رائعاً to see you at the party. I'm sorry I couldn't stay for long لمدة طويلة.

Best wishes,

Fareed

* Now do Exercises A to D in the Activity Book.

A) Read the letters on page 60 of the Student's Book and answer the questions.

اقرأ الرسالتين ثم اجب عن الاسئلة التالية

1. When did the customer write to the bank?

2. When will passwords be sent?

3. What would Fareed have done if he had a digital camera?

4. What does Fareed want his friend to do?

الجواب

1) on 10 April, 2013 2. three days after opening and account
3. I would have taken some pictures. 4. buy him one like his.

B) Which expressions can we use in formal letters? Which can we use in informal letters? Write **F/ IF / I** in the boxes.

أي التعبيرات يمكن استعمالها في الرسائل الرسمية؟ و أيهما يمكن استعمالها في الرسائل الغير رسمية؟ اكتب (F) أمامها إذا كانت رسمية ، أو (I) إذا كانت غير رسمية أو (IF) إذا كانت رسمية او غير رسمية

1.Addressing the letter: مخاطبة المرسل اليه في الرسالة Dear Mr Smith, <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Dear Rashid, <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Dear Sir, <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	2.Starting the letter: البدء بكتابة الرسالة This letter is to inform you.... <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Thanks you for your letter of... <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Thanks for your letter. <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> I am writing to ... <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	3.Making a request: الطلب المؤدب Would you...? <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Could you...? <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Can you.....? <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
4.Saying you are sorry: التعبير عن الأسف I'm sorry I <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> I apologize for... (-ing) <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	To say you are sending something with the letter: القول انك ترسل (ترفق) شيء مع الرسالة: Please find enclosed... <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Here's.... <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> I enclose <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Closing the letter: نهاية الرسالة Yours sincerely, <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Yours faithfully, <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Best Wishes, <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> See you soon. <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>

. D)Read the letter and complete it with words and phrases from the box

اكمل مايلي بالكلمات او العبارات من الصندوق

insurance	salary	loan	banker	down payment	owner	instalments
تأمين	راتب	قرض	مدير البنك	العربون	المالك	اقساط

Dear Mum and Dad,

How are you? I'm doing fine at my new job in Baghdad. There's a lot of work, but the people I work with are very friendly. And I get a good (1) I love the weather here, too! There isn't nearly as much rain as there is in England.

I've finally bought a car, because I really needed one to get to work. It wasn't too hard to get a car (2) My (3) is very nice and really wants to help his clients. He gave me some excellent advice. I bought a used car, but it's in very good condition. The previous (4) took really care of it.

I only had to make a small (5), and my monthly (6) aren't too high because I can pay back the loan over six years. The loan included money for (7)..... too, so I don't have to worry if I have an accident (but don't worry, I won't- you know I'm a careful driver). Come and visit me here soon. I'd love to show you all the interesting places I've discovered.

Love,
Tom

Musa Abdul Mohammad
07703249113

Unit 6 Lesson 8

A)Match the beginnings and the endings of the sentences. اربط البدايات مع النهايات

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Could you please let me know | a) I would receive it within a week. |
| 2. I was told that | b) I could withdraw money on my way to work. |
| 3. I am writing to <u>inquire</u> <u>يستفسر</u> | c) When I will receive my card? |
| 4. If I had an ATM card, | d) I would save a lot of time. |
| 5. If I could check my account balance by telephone, | e) about my ATM card. |

الجواب: Answers:

D)1. salary 2. loan 3. banker 4. owner 5. down payment 6. instalments

A)1.c 2.a 3.e 4.b 5.d

Unit 6
Lesson 9

اختبر نفسك Test yourself

VOCABULARY

A) Underline the correct alternative. ضع خط تحت الخيار الصحيح.

1. My father **opened / made** an account for me when I was quite young. صنع / فتح
2. I **deposited / installed** 5 million Iraqi dinars this morning. نصب / ارسد
3. Banks usually **pay / charge** a fee if you are overdrawn. يدفع / رسما / يفرض (يأخذ)
4. If you **stay / maintain** a minimum balance, you don't have to pay a fee. يبقى على / يبقى
5. I can **take / make** a withdrawal at an ATM at any time.
6. Some accounts **cost / pay** more interest than others. يكلف / يدفع

B) Complete the sentences with the correct words from the box.

withdrawal	expired	back	valid	branch	down payment	statement	instalments	online
سحب	انتهت صلاحيته		فعال	فرع	عربون	كشف حساب	اقساط	بالانترنت

1. I'm afraid your card is no longer It a week ago.
2. This bank shows I have a lot of money in my account.
3. There must be a mistake. I didn't make this last week.
4. How many do you have to make to pay your loan?
5. My father lent me the money to put a on a new car.
6. If you have Internet access اتصال you can bank
7. There is a of our bank near the university.

C) Complete the sentences. اكمل الجمل التالية بكلمات مناسبة.

1. A account comes with a cheque book.
2. You can money from an ATM machine.
3. The minimum is 1,000 Iraqi dinars.
4. The of an investment can go down as well as up.
5. If you don't have enough money to buy something, you can ask the bank for a

GRAMMAR

D) Underline the correct form in each conditional sentence. ضع خط تحت الصيغة الصحيحة في كل جملة شرطية.

1. If I open a student account, I **would have to / will have to** maintain a minimum balance.
2. If I had known it was raining when I left, I **would have / would had** brought an umbrella.
3. If I **have seen / had seen** him yesterday, I would have told him your news.
4. If we **hadn't gone / didn't go** swimming, we would have had time to go for a boat ride.
5. If I **had / have** a computer, we could search the Internet.
6. If I **played / have played** tennis, I would join the tennis club.

E) Complete these conditional sentences. اكمل الجمل الشرطية بأفكارك الخاصة.

1. If you go out in this rain,
2. If my father knew that I drive so fast,
3. If you cook an egg for half an hour,
4. If he'd asked me to help him,
5. If he really wanted to go to university,
6. If the car hadn't broken down,

الجواب

- A) 1. opened 2. deposited 3. charge 4. maintain 5. make 6. pay
 B) 1. valid 2. statement 3. withdrawal 4. instalments 5. down payment 6. online. 7. Branch
 C) 1. current 2. withdraw 3. balance 4. value 5. loan
 D) 1. will have to 2. would had 3. had seen 4. hadn't gone 5. had 6. played

- E) 1. you may catch a cold . 2. he'd get angry 3. it'll get hard. 4. I'd have helped him.
 5. He'd take a taxi. 6. he would have arrived early

F) Put the words in the correct order to make passive sentences.

ضع الكلمات بالترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جمل في المبني للمجهول

1. was delivered When mail the? → **When was the mail delivered ?**

2. Next being are week The replaced windows.

3. be sold The end house will before the year the of.

4. by The down the previous owner were trees cut.

5. have stairs avoid been The accidents to repaired.

G) Rewrite the sentences in the passive form. اعد كتابة الجمل في المبني للمجهول.1. Somebody **left** these books in the classroom. → **These books were left in the classroom**2. Somebody teaches History **every day**.3. Somebody is cleaning the room right **now**.4. Somebody **will** grade our homework over the weekend.5. Somebody was opening the gates **when** we arrived.**H) Complete the sentences with the passive form of the correct verb. Each verb is used only once.**

inform	build	use	buy	include	display
يخبر (يبلغ)	يبني	يستعمل	يشترى	ينضم	يعرض

أكمل بصيغة المبني للمجهول

1. Fareed always of changes in his account balance by SMS.

2. Yesterday a message on his screen that said he was overdrawn.

3. Mobile phones by millions of people these days.

4. cameras in all mobile phones?

5. Mobile phone for many other purposes

6. Mobile phone towers all the time.

I) Complete the conversation with active or passive forms of the verbs in the box. اكمل بصيغة المبني للمجهول او المعلوم the box.

Open	have	install	mail	want	keep	send
يفتح	يملك	ينصب	يرسل	يريد	يحفظ	يرسل

Mother: So Noor, 1.....you 2..... your bank account?**Noor:** Yes, I opened it yesterday.**Mother:** 3 you 4 an ATM card?**Noor:** Not yet. It 5..... to me this week.**Mother:** How about a cheque book?**Noor:** I should get one in about ten days. It 6 for me at the bank until I can pick it up.**Mother:** Can you bank online?**Noor:** If I 7..... to. But I'm worried about hackers. I'd rather read my bank statement when it 8..... at the end of the month .**Mother:** You needn't worry. I 9..... a very good firewall when I bought the computer.

الجواب

F) 1. When was the mail delivered ? 2. The windows are being replaced next week .**3. The house will be sold before the end of the year . 4. by The down the previous owner were trees cut.****5. The stairs have been repaired to avoid accidents.****G) 2. History is taught every day. 3. The room is being cleaned right now.****4. Our homework will be graded over the weekend. 5. the gates were being opened when we arrived****H) 1. is / informed 2. was displayed 3. are bought 4. Are included 5. will be used 6. are being built****I) 1. have 2. opened 3. Do 4. have 5. is being sent (mailed) 6. will be kept 7. want 8. is sent (mailed)**

Making money كسب الأموال

Making more from your money كسب أموال أكثر بأموالك

<p>الادخار للمستقبل مغروس عمر مبكر فوراً نضع بعضه جانبا فيما بعد نتشجع خطط تقاعدية تقاعدنا عن العمل نستمر مستوى معاشي توجد عدة طرق نجعل تعمل لنا تبلغنا الحساب الثابت (التوفير) تناسب المدخرون الدائمين اكثر ملائمة يستثمر مبلغ ثابت يفيد ينال كلما كان افضل ذوي العقلية المالية يتابعون الأسواق الحصص و الاسهم هواية طريقة عمل خطر ولكن ضمانات اللاعبون الكبار اضافة الى ربحها جواب (حل) فترة الاستثمار بواسطة (عن طريق) الاستثمار في العقار</p>	<p>Saving for the future is something that is instilled in us from an early age. As children, we learn not to spend all our pocket money at once but to put some aside to buy something bigger later on.</p> <p>When we start work , we are encouraged to put money into pension plans to save for our retirement so that we can continue to enjoy a good standard of living when we are older.</p> <p>There are many ways in which we can make our money work for us. Banks inform us of different types of savings accounts, with more or less interest the longer we leave our money with them. Some savings accounts suit regular savers, others are more appropriate for those of us who wish to invest a fixed sum. Savings accounts benefit people who do not need to access this money, and if we can forget it is there, so much the better!</p> <p>Financially-minded people who follow the markets invest in stocks and shares. For many, this can be both a hobby and a way of making a lot of money. It's a risky business, however, and there are no guarantees. The major players in this game are the specialists .You can certainly lose a lot of money as well as gain it, and it is not the answer for people who need a fixed sum at the end of their investment period. Money can also be made through investing in property.</p>	<p>Spending a lot of money to begin with can bring significant profit if the property is sold on at a later date when property prices have increased. Once again, there is no guarantee that you will make a profit or even break even, but generally speaking , money invested in property is safe in the long term. It is this type of investment that is becoming more and more popular in the UK at the moment .People are beginning to see the value of buying up property to rent out. The rent pays the instalments on the loan or mortgage, and then when the investor needs the money he or she can sell up and realize the profit. This is particularly popular with people who inherit an amount of money who want to do more with the money than let it sit in a savings account.</p> <p>However people choose to invest their money, whether it is in savings accounts, pension plans, stocks and shares or property, etc., it is more sensible than keeping it in a box under the bed as our grandparents often used to do! And although some young people cannot see the value in saving for their old age when they are still in their twenties, there are a lot of retired people today who wish they had done more with their money when they were younger.</p>	<p>صرف تجلب ربح مهم العقار اسعار العقار ازدادت تكسب ربح يتعادل (بلا ربح او خسارة) بشكل عام امن المدى الطويل شائع قيمة يؤجر مبلغ الايجار القرض الرهان المستثمر يحقق الربح بشكل خاص يرث يتركها تبقى يستثمرون أموالهم الخطط التقاعدية اكثر حكمة ضمانات شيخوخة الناس المتقاعدون كانوا شبابا</p>
--	---	---	---

B) Circle the correct answer according to the text. ضع دائرة حول الجواب الصحيح طبقاً للقطعة.

1. When we are children:

- a) We start to save for when we are older. b) We are taught the value of saving. c) we often buy big things.

2. We can get more interest: a) if we keep our money in our account for a long time.

- b) if we change accounts often. c) if we put in a fixed amount.

3. Investing in stocks and shares: a) is a good way for anyone to make money.

- b) will always make a profit. c) is fun for some people.

4. If you buy property:

- a) you can make a lot of profit from rent. b) you don't need a loan.
c) you may get a lot of money when you sell it.

C) Find the words in the text that complete the following phrases. جد الكلمات في النص التي تكمل العبارات التالية.

1. put some 2. pension 3. savers 4. a fixed
5. financially 6. a risky 7. major 8. break 9. realize the

B. 1.b 2.a 3.c 4.c

C. 1.aside 2.plans 3.regular 4.sum 5.minded 6.business 7.players 8.even 9.profit

Musa Abdul Mohammad
07703249113



رحلة التفوق في السادس

عطاء بلا حدود

A . M . Z

Unit Six – Lesson 10

اربح أموال أكثر من أموالك

Make more money your money of your money

Questions and Answers:-

لماذا أطفال عندما نتعلم ماذا

1. What do we learn when we are children? Why?

نضع لكن بسرعة مصروف جيب كل نصرف لا

- when we are children ,we learn not to spend all our pocket money at once but to put

فيما بعد اكبر شيء ما نشترى جانبا بعض المال

some aside to buy something bigger later on.

العمل نبدأ العمل تقاعدية في تخصيصات لماذا

2. Why are we encouraged to put money into pension plans when we start work?

ل نندخر كي وقت التقاعد

- To save for our retirement.

العمل يبدأون هم عندما أموالهم يضعون يتشجعون الناس أين

3. Where are people encouraged to put their money when they start working?

-In pension plans.

الحساب الثابت من الربح كثير يحصلون الناس متى

4. When do people get a lot of benefit of their saving accounts?

عندما يتركون وقت طويل لمدة

-When they leave their money in saving accounts for a long time.

لماذا ل نندخر وقت التقاعد

5. Why do we save for our retirement?

اكبر سننا عندما عيش مستوى جيد نستمتع ب نستمر نستطيع لكي

- So that we can continue to enjoy a good standard of living when we are older.

من يفيد الحساب الثابت

6. Whom do savings accounts benefit?

المال هذا يصلوا يحتاجون لا الذين الناس يفيد

-Savings accounts benefit people who do not need to access this money.

الحصص و الأسهم في يستثمرون السوق يتابعون الذين الناس ذوي العقلية المالية كيف

7. How do financially-minded people who follow the market invest ? -In stocks and shares.

لماذا الحصص و الأسهم في تستثمر جيد هل

8. Is it OK to invest in stocks and shares? Why?

ضمانات لا يوجد لان عمل خطر انه كلا

-No, it's a risky business because there are no guarantees.

يستثمرون الذين الناس ل يحدث يمكن ماذا

9. What can happen to people who invest in stocks and shares?

يربحوها وكذلك اموال كثيرة يخسرون

-They can lose a lot of money as well as gain it.

العقار (المالك) المملكة المتحدة الاستثمار الاكثر شيوعا ماهو

10. What is the most popular investment in UK ? -Investing in property.

لماذا

11. Why is investing in property more popular in UK?

القرض على اقساط يسدد مبلغ الايجار العقار يؤجر

-Because they rent the property and the rent pays the instalments on the loan and

الربح يحققون يبيعون عندما

when they sell up the property , they realize the profit .

المال يستثمرون الناس يمكن كيف

12. How can people invest money ? – In pension plans , saving accounts , stocks and shares, and property.

ربح مهم يجلب العقار الاستثمار يمكن متى

13. When can investing in property bring significant profit?

في تباع العقار اذا

-Investing in property can bring significant profit if the property is sold on at

تزداد اسعار العقار عندما تاريخ لاحق

a later date when property prices have increased.



رحلة التفوق في السادس

عطاء بلا حدود

A . M . Z

A complaint letter to a bank رسالة شكوى الى المصرف

Dear sir,

انا حساب ثابت لدي زبائنكم احد الموقع أدناه
I am, the undersigned, one of your clients. I have a saving account in your

كشفت حسابي استلمت قبل يومين رقم حسابي مصرف
bank. My account number is 12341234. Two days ago I received my bank statement from this

كشفت حسابي سحب هناك وجدت تفاجئت الفرع
branch. To my Surprise, I found that there is a withdrawal of £2500 in my statement

كشفت حسابي خطأ موجود اعتقد أقوم به لم الذي
that I did not make. I think there was a mistake in my statement.

على أمل بسرعة جدا الأمر في تنظروا راجيا اسئلكم اكتب
I am writing to ask you to please look into this matter very soon , hoping that you

حدث الخطاء كيف تكتشف
will find out how the mistake happened.

لحفظه مصرف آخر اذهب كل اسحب يجب ربما وألا
Otherwise, I may have to withdraw all my account and go another bank for keeping

الخطاء هذا تفسير استلام إلى أتطلع مع ذلك
it. However , I am looking forward to receiving an explanation of this mistake

بأسرع ما يمكن
as soon as possible.

Your sincerely
Musa Abid



Unit 6 Lesson 3

Meet a banker مقابلة مدير مصرف

Questions and Answers :

1. What makes banking interesting? -The varieties makes banking interesting.

2. What does a banker have to do ? Or (What are the banker's responsibilities?)

-A banker has to convince people to use the bank and to decide whether or not to give people or

business loans.

3. How does a banker convince people to use a bank? -By offering new services.

4. How can a banker attract students? -By offering special students accounts.

5. What is the enjoyable thing for bankers who work with the individuals and small business?

-They meet different people and it is enjoyable to help them with their problems and make a change in their lives.

6. Why do many people need loans? -For special project such as buying a car or a house, or starting businesses.

7. What is the difficult part of a banker? -The banker cannot always approve a loan.

8. What do banks that work with large companies help?

- They help them improve and extend their businesses.



جيد يكون يجب مدير المصرف بماذا
9. What does a banker have to be good at?

بسرعة المخططات الرسوم بيانية يفهم يقرأ أن قادر الرياضيات
- He has to be good at Maths and able to read and understand graphs and charts quickly.

يمتلك المهارات ماهي
10. What skills must a banker have?

المخططات الرسوم بيانية يفهم يقرأ أن قادر الرياضيات في نو معرفة جيدة
- He must be quite knowledgeable , good at math , able to read and understand graphs and charts

محاوّر جيد خبراء مع يعمل قادر بسرعة
quickly , able to work with experts and a good communicator.

عمل مدير المصرف الجزء الصعب ماهو
11. What is the difficult part of the banker's job?

الزبائن يخيب أمل ذلك قرض يوافق على عندما
- When he can't approve a loan and that disappoint the clients.

بيت يشتري يريد الزبون عندما يعرف يجب ماذا
12. What does a banker have to know when a client wants a loan to buy a house?

فيه هو الحي(المحنة) نوع ماهو البيت تركيبة قيمة عن يعرف
- He has to know about the value and structure of the house and what sort of neighborhood it is in.

محاوّر جيد يكون يجب لماذا
13. Why does a banker need to be a good communicator?

معقدة جدا بعضها أشياء مختلفة عديدة عن معلومات يحتاجون الزبائن لان
- Because the clients need information about many different things, some of them quite complex.



Passive Voice متى نستخدم المبني للمجهول؟

١- نستخدم المبني للمجهول عندما يكون الفاعل غير مهم في الجملة . مثلا:

1. The door was opened. فتح الباب 2. Coffee is grown in Brazil القهوة تزرع في البرازيل
في الجملة الأولى " قُحج الباب " لا يهمنا من الذي فتح الباب بقدر ما يهمنا عملية فتح الباب. كذلك في الجملة الثانية لا يهمنا من الذي يزرع القهوة بقدر ما يهمنا عملية زرع القهوة.
يتكون المبني للمجهول حسب القاعدة التالية من جهة اليسار لليمين :-
(الفاعل + by) + + التصريف الثالث + فعل مساعد + المفعول به (نائب فاعل)

الزمن Tenses	القاعدة Form	الأمثلة Examples
1 Present Simple المضارع البسيط	Object + am is + pp are التصريف الثالث	1.A letter <u>is mailed</u> to you every month. 2.Two letters <u>are written</u> once a week. 3. I am paid a lot of money .
2 Past Simple الماضي البسيط	Object + <u>was / were</u> + pp المفعول به التصريف الثالث	1.A letter <u>was mailed</u> to you last month. 2.Two letters <u>were written</u> a week ago. 3. I was paid a lot of money yesterday.
Future Simple المستقبل البسيط	Object + <u>will + be</u> + pp المفعول به	1.A letter <u>will be mailed</u> to you next month. 2.Two letters <u>will be written</u> next week. 3. I will be paid a lot of money .
4 Present Continuous المضارع المستمر	Object + am is +being + pp are المفعول به	1.A letter <u>is being mailed</u> to you now . 2.Two letters <u>are being written</u> at the moment . 3. I am being paid a lot of money now.
Past Continuous الماضي المستمر	Object + <u>were</u> was +being + pp . المفعول به	1.A letter <u>was being mailed</u> to you . 2.Two letters <u>were being written</u> to you. 3. I was being paid a lot of money .
6 Present Perfect المضارع التام	Object + <u>have been</u> + pp المفعول به <u>has been</u>	1.A letter <u>has been mailed</u> to you already 2.Two letters <u>have just been written</u> to Ali 3. I have not been paid a lot of money yet .
7 Past Perfect الماضي التام	Object + <u>had been</u> + pp المفعول به	1.A letter <u>had just been mailed</u> to you . 2.Two letters <u>had been written</u> already. 3. I had been paid a lot of money .
8 جملة فيها احد الافعال الجامدة التالية (will , can , may, would , could , might , should , must)	Object + <u>الفاعل الجامد</u> + be + pp	1.A letter <u>will be mailed</u> to you next month. 2.Two letters <u>can be written</u> . 3. I must be given money .

ملخص لقواعد الازمنة

١- زمن المضارع البسيط:

يتكون هذا الزمن حسب القاعدة التالية (من جهة اليسار):

التكلمة + فعل مجرد + (اسم جمع , They, You, We, I)
 التكلمة + (فعل منتهي بـ (es, s) + (اسم مفرد , He, She, It)

- 1.They withdraw money from the bank.
- 2.He withdraws money from ATM .

٢- زمن المضارع المستمر:- يتكون هذا الزمن حسب القاعدة التالية (من جهة اليسار):-

تكملة + فعل منتهي بـ (ing) + am /('m) + I
 = = = = =
 اسم مفرد + is / 's + He , She , It
 = = = = =
 اسم جمع + are / 're + We , You , They

1. I am depositing much money now.
- 2.Ali is banking money online.
- 3.They are saving their money in the bank.

٣- زمن المستقبل البسيط :- يتكون هذا الزمن حسب القاعدة التالية (من جهة اليسار):-

التكملة + مصدر مجرد + will + الفاعل

1. The teacher will instill saving for the future in us.

٤- زمن الماضي البسيط : يتكون هذا الزمن حسب القاعدة التالية (من جهة اليسار):-

التكملة + فعل (بصيغة الماضي) + الفاعل

1. They bought property .
- 2The bank charged fees for the credit cards.

٥- زمن المضارع التام: يتكون هذا الزمن حسب القاعدة التالية (من جهة اليسار):-

التكملة + (التصريف الثالث للفعل) + has + p.p
 اسم مفرد + He , She , It
 اسم جمع + have ('ve) + I , We , You , They

- 1.we have made a withdrawal already.
2. The company has got loans from the bank.

٦- الماضي التام : يتكون حسب القاعدة التالية:

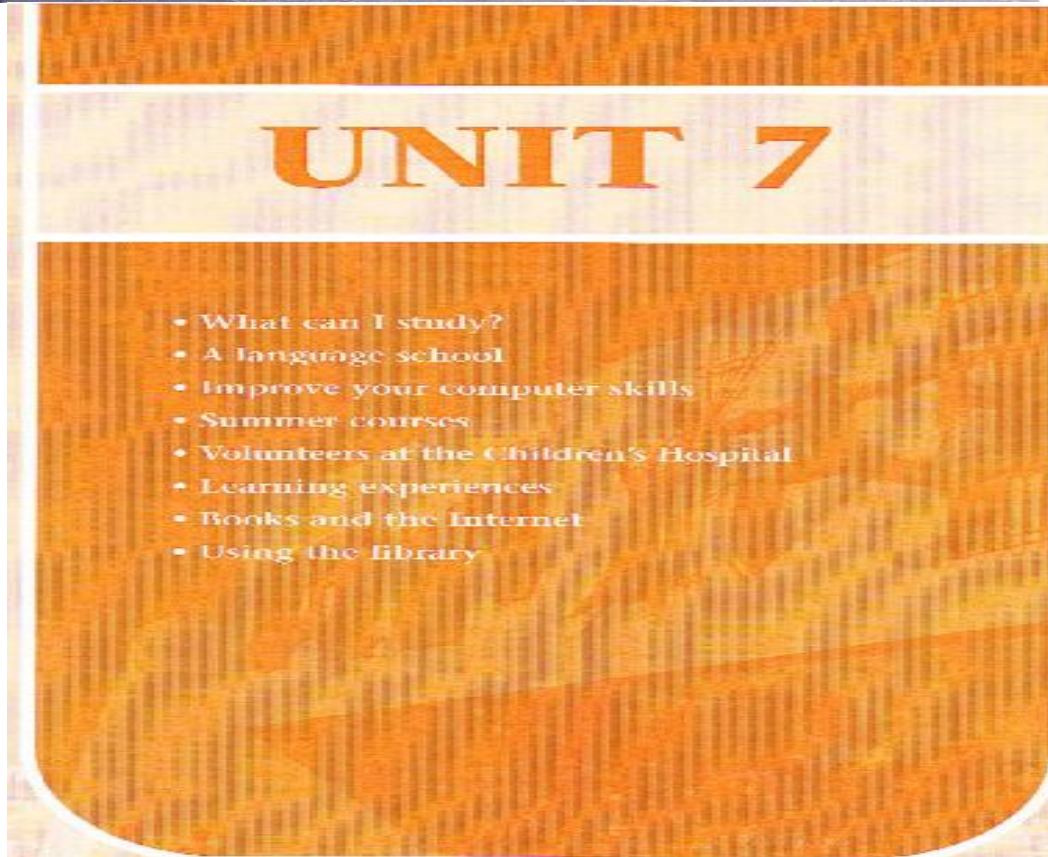
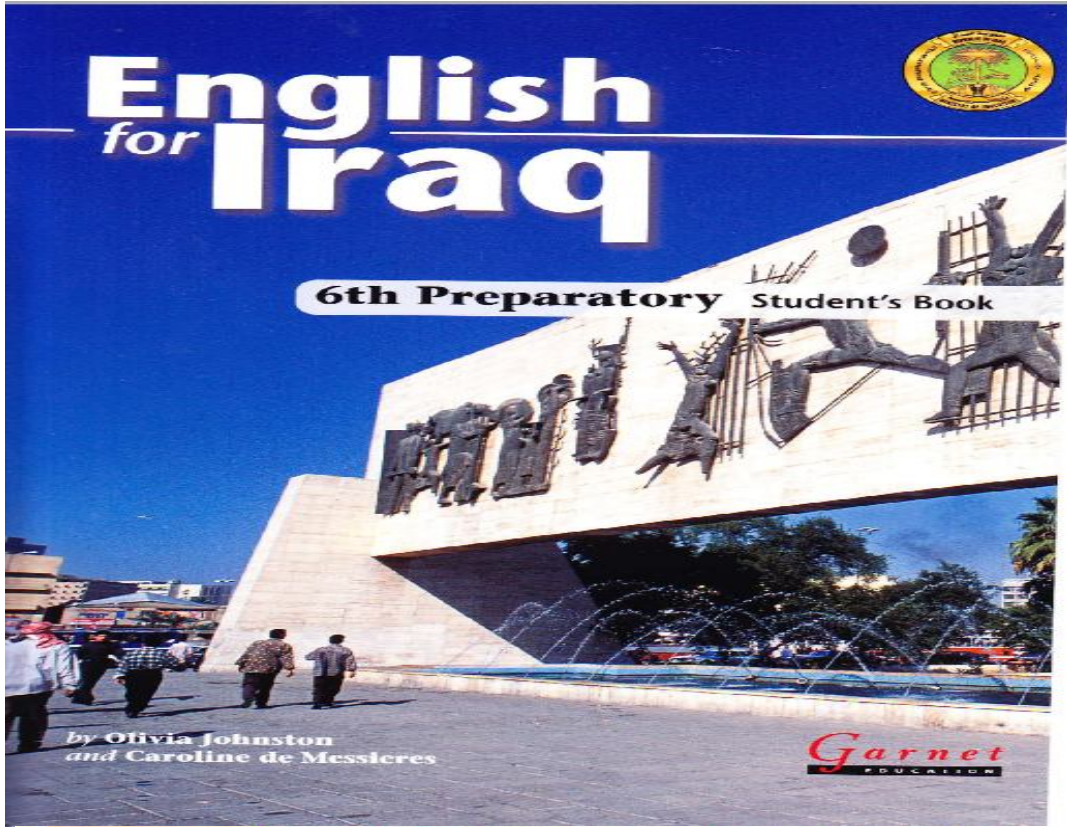
التكملة + had + pp + الفاعل

- They had sold the property before 1995.

٧- الماضي المستمر:

was / were + V----ing

- 1.The boy was writing the letter .
- 2.The girl was playing computer games.



Musa Abdul Mohammad
07703249113

اهم كلمات الوحدة السابعة (للحفظ)

.admit (on a course)	يقبل (في فصل دراسي)
.charity	مؤسسة خيرية
.chat	يحدث
.conference	مؤتمر
.connection (Internet)	اتصال (انترنت)
.crafts	مراكب / حرف
.efficient	كفوء
.enhance	يحسن/يعزز
.enrol	يسجل (لغرض دراسي)
.graphic design	تصميم بياني (او الصور)
.intensive	كثيف / مكثف
.job prospect	فرص نجاح في العمل
.librarian	امين مكتبة
.management	ادارة
.medical	طبي
.register (for a course)	يسجل (لغرض دراسة)
.shift (work)	مناوبة (عمل)
.spreadsheets	برنامج جدولة المعلومات
.supervise	يشرف على
.support	يساند / يدعم
.venue	مكان
.web design	تصميم صفحة الويب



رحلة التفوق في السادس

عطاء بلا حدود

A . M . Z

What can I study ?



I can't find a job that really interests me. I think I need to learn new skills to enhance my chances of getting a good job.	I'm enrolled on a language course because I love to travel	I want to take a summer class. I sent my application yesterday but I'm worried I won't be admitted .	I'm a scientist. I attend conferences once or twice to hear about what other scientists are doing.	I'm on my way to register for a computer workshop . I need more practice with computer software so I can be more efficient at work
---	---	--	---	---

B) Match the following definitions to the words in bold on page 64 of the Student's Book.

طابق التعاريف التالية مع الكلمات في الخط الغامق

يُدرج اسمه في قائمة من الأشخاص	1. get on a list of people
اجتماع كبير لمناقشة شيء	2. a large meeting to discuss something
درس عملي	3. a practical lesson
طاب مكتوب	4. a written request
يعمل بسرعة و بشكل جيد	5. working quickly and well
يكون في قائمة من الاسماء في صف دراسي	6. be on a list for a class
يجعل الشيء أفضل	7. make something better
مسموح لمكان معين	8. allowed into a place

C) Making word families can help you remember vocabulary. Use the suffixes to help you complete the words in the box. Note the following:

تكوين عائلة من نفس كلمات يمكن ان يساعدك على تذكر الكلمات . استعمل النهايات كي تساعدك على اكمال الكلمات في الصندوق . وانتبه لما يلي:-

- * **l** and **t** at the end of words are often doubled when adding suffixes.) مضاعفة الحرفان /l/ و /t/ في نهاية الكلمات
- * **y** changes to **i** at the end of a word. (يقلب الحرف y الى i في نهاية الكلمات) عند اضافة لاحقة

ment ance ation sion

Verb أفعال		Nouns اسماء
يحسن	enhance	enhance
يسجل (في صف دراسي)	enrol	enrolment
	apply	طلب application
يسمح	admit	admission / admittance
يحضر	attend	attendance
يسجل (في أي شيء)	register	registration

✳️ Complete the sentences with a word from the box. اكمل الجمل التالية بكلمة من الصندوق

register application admitted conference enhance qualifications

- You can your computer skills by taking an evening class.
- You must send your to the school by 10 May if you want to start in July.
- Many scientists will be giving presentations at the on the environment.
- Because she is an excellent pianist, Ameena was to a very good music school.
- You can for this class by completing a form online.
- When I left school I had few, but I got a good job after taking a computer class.

1.register 2. conference 3.workshop 4.application 5.efficient 6.enrol 7.enhance 8. admitted

✳️ 1. enhance 2. Application 3. Conference 4. Admitted 5. Register 6. qualifications

To express Future صيغ التعبير عن المستقبل

١- يستعمل المستقبل البسيط (مجرد فعل will +) Future Simple في الحالات التالية:-
أ- للتعبير عن الرأي لامر ما في المستقبل (opinion).

I think I will get a good mark on this exam. It was very easy.

ب- للتنبؤ بحدوث أمر ما في المستقبل (prediction).

The phone's ringing. That will be Mark.

ج- الأمل بحدوث أمر ما في المستقبل (hope).

I hope my son will pass the exam today.

د- لأعطاء وعد بعمل أمر ما في المستقبل (promise).

1. I will help you with your application.

2. I'll do it at once.

ه- للتعبير عن رد فعل مفاجئ أو اتخاذ قرار مفاجئ (reaction or decision).

The doorbell is ringing. I will open the door.

٢- المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن المستقبل

Present Continuous (for Future)

Subject + be (is , are , am) + V-ing + Complement .

يستعمل المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن خطة مستقبلية واتخذنا كل الترتيبات الضرورية مع شخص آخر أو جهة أخرى لذلك ، ويستعمل غالبا مع ذكر وقت و تاريخ في المستقبل

Selwa is taking an exam at nine tomorrow morning.

٣- استعمال صيغة (going to) للتعبير عن النية او خطة لعمل شيء في المستقبل (هذا الحدث قد يحدث او لا يحدث) ولاكن النية موجودة.

فعل مجرد + going to + is , are , am

Jafar is going to learn a new language to improve his projects.

٤- استعمال صيغة المضارع البسيط (يكون الفعل مجرد او مضاف له s/es حسب الفاعل)

للتعبير عن عن احداث في المستقبل محددة في جدول او مواعيد ثابتة (خارج ارادتنا).

وغالبا تستعمل الافعال التالية معه عندما يكون الفاعل غير عاقل. (اما اذا كان الفاعل عاقل، فنستعمل كلا الحالتين المضارع البسيط وكذلك المضارع المستمر

يبدأ	يفتح	يغادر	تطير	ينتهي	ينتهي	يغادر	يغلق	يبدأ	يكون	يصل
start	open	leave	fly	finish	end	depart	close	begin	be	arrive

1. What time do you **finish** work tomorrow?

2. When do you **leave** for NYC?

3. What time does the store **open** tomorrow?

4. Final exams **start** next week.

5. The concert **begins** at 6:30 p.m.

6. The plane **departs** at 8 p.m.

7. Her train **arrives** at 8:35 a.m. tomorrow morning.

9. The sale **ends** next week.

10. I **fly** to Paris next week. (I am **flying** to Paris next week.)

٥- استعمال المستقبل المستمر (Future Continuous)

للتعبير حدث سيكون في حالة استمرارية خلال فترة زمنية او نقطة زمنية محددة في المستقبل ، (علما ان الفترة الزمنية قد تطول او تقصر) ويتكون هذا الزمن حسب القاعدة التالية:-

Subject + will be + V—ing + Complement .

1-Between 10 and 12 tomorrow I will be writing a report.

2-Next week I 'll be studying English and Japanese .

3-Ali will be singing in the party from 7 to 8 tomorrow evening.

٦- استعمال المستقبل في الماضي (Future in the Past)

عند الحديث عن الماضي ، فأنا نحتاج احيانا ان نعبر عن شيء في المستقبل من حيث زمن معين في الماضي. لذا يجب ان نجري التغييرات التالية:-

Future form صيغة المستقبل		Future in the past form المستقبل بصيغة الماضي
will	→	would
am/is/are	→	Was/were
<u>Present simple</u>	→	<u>Past simple</u>
start	→	started
arrive	→	arrived

1. I enrolled in a class on web design because I thought I would learn a lot.

2. She couldn't come to the party because she was taking an exam the next day.

3. I decided I was going to study languages when I was in 6th preparatory.

4. I knew Rashida would be sleeping late that morning, so I didn't call her until after soon.

5. I went to the library at nine o'clock, but when I arrived I saw it didn't open until ten.

Musa Abdul Mohammad
07703249113

رحلة التفوق في السادس



زوروا على مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي

A language school مدرسة لغة

Read the brochure الكراس. Does it give you the information you need to choose a course?

- Now do Exercise A in the Activity Book.

SPEAK WELL

LANGUAGE SCHOOL

Improve your language skills تحسين مهاراتك في اللغة

Why take our classes? We can help you:

- Prepare for language exams تستعد لامتحانات لغة
- Improve your job prospects تحسن فرص نجاحك
- Learn about other cultures تعلم عن ثقافات أخرى

We offer: نقدم

- Arabic, English, Spanish, French, Chinese
- Small classes (10 students maximum) حد اعلى
- CDs, DVDs and a computer room

Intensive مكثفة exam preparation تهيئة for quick results من اجل نتائج سريعة



To enrol: كي تسجل

المستوى المناسب الاختار الزامي اختبارات تحديد المستوى

- Placement tests are mandatory to help us select the right level for you
- Register in person or online at the end of each month سجل شخصيا او عن طريق الانترنت في نهاية كل شهر
- Course fees اجور الكورس: half a million Iraqi dinars for 28 hours (classes meet twice a week)

*Complete the rules. اكمل القواعد

a. future continuous b. going to c. future simple d. present continuous e. present simple

Future tense

Grammar and functions reference p.82/83

- Use the **Present Continuous** for **fixed arrangements**. ترتيب مثبت
I'm meeting Hasan at 7.00.
المستقبل في وقت مثبت
- Use the **Future Continuous** for **a fixed time in the future where the focus is on the action**.
At 7.00 I'll be sitting in my English class!
- Use the **Present Simple** for **schedules**. برامج محددة المواعيد.
The class start at 6.00.
- Use **going to + infinitive** for **plans and intentions**. خطط و نوايا
I'm going to work on my English a lot this year.
- Use **Future Simple** for **predictions**. تنبؤات.
I'll get a better job more quickly.

- Now do Exercises B and C in the Activity Book.

A) Complete the sentences using the words in bold in the brochure on page 65 of the Student's Book.

اكمل الجمل باستعمال الكلمات التي في الخط الغامق في الكراس

1. On the first day, the student take a
2. Many students take an language course.
3. The number of students is 10.
4. You have to pay your **in advance**. مقدما
5. A qualification **التأهيل** in English is if you want to study in England.

C) Read sentences 1-5. Decide what type they are. Write letters a-e in the boxes.

اقرأ الجمل من ١-٥ ثم حدد ما نوعها .

1. I'm feeling really happy. **Tomorrow morning I'll be sitting** on a plane on my way to London.
 - a) Schedules برنامج مواعيد مثبتة (present simple)
2. I've talked to my parents about next year and I've decided **I'm going to study to be a doctor**.
 - b) Fixed arrangement ترتيبات مثبتة (present continuous)
3. I'm sorry I can't come out tonight, but **I'm playing football at 6.30** and I will be tired **afterwards**.
 - c) Plans and intentions خطط و نوايا (going to)
4. I hope to give you that book back tomorrow. **I think I'll be able to finish it tonight**.
 - d) Predictions تنبؤات (future simple)
5. **The football match finishes at 8 p.m**.
 - e) Fixed time in the future وقت مثبت في المستقبل مع التركيز على الحدث (future continuous)
with focus on the action

Write five different types of future sentence. Use the correct verb form in each case.

اكتب خمسة أنواع مختلفة من جملة المستقبل. استعمل صيغة الفعل الصحيحة في كل حالة

1. Schedules:
2. Fixed arrangements:
3. Plans and intentions:
4. Predictions:
5. Fixed time the future with focus on the action:

A . 1. placement tests 2. intensive 3. maximum 4. course fees 5. mandatory

C. 1. e 2. c 3. b 4. D 5. a

1. The football match finishes at 8 p.m. 2. I'm playing football at 6.30 3. I'm going to study to be a doctor. 4. I think I'll be able to finish it tonight. 5. Tomorrow morning I'll be sitting on a plane on my way to London.

Improve your computer skills

- *Discuss in pairs the kind of computer skills feel it is important to learn.
- *Read the article below and see which computer skills are mentioned.
- *Now do Exercises A and B in the Activity Book.

Work Today

<p>توجد عدة طرق تحسن فرص نجاح معظم الباحثين عن العمل يعرفوا برمج الحاسوب يغير المهن يسجلون يتزايد اعتماد على اساسي اكثر تقدما تعلم استعمال برنامج جدولة المعلومات بشكل جدول المالية المصورون الفنانون تصميم الصور الرقمي ينشئ رسوم توضيحية وكالات اعلان تصميم اليب</p>	<p>There are many ways in which you can <u>improve</u> your job <u>prospects</u>. One of them is to take computer classes. Computers are used in <u>more and more</u> businesses, and most <u>jobseekers</u> should be familiar with basic computer programs. Learning new computer skills can also help you <u>change careers</u>, and the number of people <u>enrolling</u> in computer classes is <u>increasing</u>. Depending on the class they choose, students can learn <u>basic</u> or <u>more advanced</u> computer skills. Classes that <u>teach the use</u> of <u>spreadsheets</u> are popular, since spreadsheets are used in many businesses to show information in <u>table form</u>. For example, spreadsheets are very often used to show <u>financial</u> information. <u>Photographers</u> and <u>artists</u> may want to take classes in <u>digital graphic design</u>. People with these skills can help <u>create illustrations</u> for publishers or <u>advertising agencies</u>, or work in television. Classes in <u>web design</u>, which teach how to create and</p>	<p><u>maintain</u> a company website, are becoming more and more popular. While <u>computer classes</u> are a part of many university programmes, you don't have to be a student to take a computer class. <u>Many universities offer continuing education classes</u> that you can take in the evening. There are also an <u>increasing number</u> of online classes that you can take from home. The <u>advantage</u> of these classes is that you can study whenever you want. If you decide to take a <u>class online</u>, <u>make sure</u> you get information about <u>the site</u> that is offering the class. Some are <u>excellent</u> and can help you get a better job, but others are not very good. <u>Finally</u>, if you are very <u>self-disciplined</u>, and can work <u>without</u> a teacher, you can buy a book about computers and teach yourself, but <u>explanations</u> can sometimes be <u>quite complex</u> and need <u>practical demonstration</u>.</p>	<p>يصون موقع الشركة دروس الحاسوب جامعات عديدة تقدم دروس تعليمية مستمرة عدد متزايد فائدة درس عن طريق النت يتأكد الموقع ممتاز اخيرا ملتزم ذاتياً شرح (تفسير) جدا معقدة توضيح عملي</p>
--	--	--	---

A) Match the words in bold in the box on page 66 of the Student's Book with the definitions below.

طابق الكلمات في الخط الغامق مع تعاليفها التالية

1. able قادر to make yourself do things even when you don't want to do them
2. a program that lets you arrange يرتب information in tables
3. a person who is looking for يبحث عن a job
4. creating إنشاء a website
5. creating pictures for books, brochures, etc.

1. self-disciplined 2. spreadsheets 3. jobseekers 4. web design 5. digital graphic design

B) Reread the article on page 66 of the Student's Book and answer the following questions..

اعد قراءة المقال و اجب عن الأسئلة التالية

1. Give two reasons for improving computer skills.

.....

2. Why are spreadsheets used a lot in businesses?

.....

3. What sort of company would a graphic designer work for?

.....

4. Why is it becoming easier to find courses in computer skills?

.....

5. What are the three main ways of studying computer skills?

.....



E) Put the verb in brackets in the correct future form. Use the present simple, present continuous or going to + infinitive. ضع الافعال بصيغة المستقبل الصحيحة ، مع استعمال المضارع البسيط او المستمر او going to + infinitive.

1. Some day, Ahmed (take) a computer class so he can get a better job.

2. My new class (start) tomorrow.

3. He (tell) Dana she passed the exam.

4. They (leave) at 10.00.

5. We (have) a party on Wednesday. Can you come?

6. The term (begin) on September 3.

الجواب

B-1. To improve job prospects. / To help find a new career.

2. Because they can show information in table form. / Because they are good for showing financial information.

3. A publisher, advertising agency or TV station.

4. Because you can study whenever you want.

5. On a course, online or from a book.

E-1. Is going to take 2.starts (and is starting) 3.is going to tell 4.leave (and are leaving)

5.are having (and are going to have) 6.begins

Unit 7
Lesson 4

Summer courses كورسات صيفية

• Read the catalogue to find the answers to Exercise A in your

Activity Book.

Course catalogue: summer courses كورسات صيفية

أعمال يغير

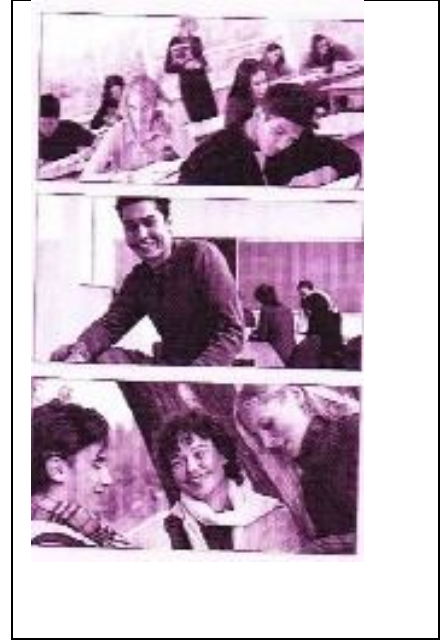
We offer a wide range مجموعة واسعة of courses for people who want يريدون to change jobs, get يحصل a better job or study for pleasure للتسلية. To enrol, please complete the application form استمارة at the end of the catalogue.

Computers: Basic web design تصميم الويب الاساسي

Venue المكان: **online** Dates: **1 May to 10 October**

This is for people with **no prior knowledge** بلا معرفة مسبقة of web design.

Learn techniques طرق for **creating** إنشاء simple websites.



English: English for work انكليزية لغرض العمل

Venue المكان: **university campus** الحرم الجامعي

Dates and times: 15 July to 1 August Tue.& Thurs 5. 00- 7.00

This course is for people with a good level من مستوى جيد of English who want to learn **vocabulary** مفردات they can use at work.

English: Protecting our environment حماية البيئة

Venue: **university campus** Dates and times: **23& 24 June 9.00-5.00** .A two-day course designed مصمم for people who work in the petrol or gas *industries* الصناعات. Learn about new technologies for protecting حماية our environment بيئتنا.

English: Secretarial skills مهارات سكرتارية

Venue: **university campus** Dates and times: **1 June to 30 June Sunday to Thursday 9.00- 12. 00**

Improve your typing طباعتك and your knowledge معرفة of computer programs such as Word, Excel and PowerPoint.

A good way to enhance your job prospects. فرص نجاحك في العمل.

• Now do Exercise B to D in the Activity Book.

اقرأ كتلوك الدورات ثم اجب عن الاسئلة.

A) Scan the course catalogue on page 67 of the Student's Book and answer the questions.

1. Which course does not take place on the university campus? اي كورس لا يحدث في حرم الجامعة?

.....

2. Which course meets twice a week? اي كورس يلتقي مرتين في الاسبوع?

.....

3. Which course is for beginners? اي كورس للمبتدئين?

.....

4. Which course is for people who already have a job? اي كورس للناس الذين لديهم وظيفة?

.....

5. What does **venue** mean? ماذا تعني كلمة venue?

a) where something takes place b) when something takes place

6. If you **enhance** your job prospects, you اذا انت تحسن فرص نجاحك في العمل

a) improve them. تحسنها B) reduce them. تقللها

C) Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences. طابق

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. When I was 10, | a) saw that classes started in June. |
| 2. I can't stay long طويلا because | b) I thought I would be a pilot. |
| 3. Next semester الفصل we | c) they were having dinner with a friend. |
| 4. They didn't stay for dinner because | d) she was going to get to bed early. |
| 5. She felt sleepy نعسان and decided | e) you will get there on time. |
| 6. She studied English because | f) will be studying Biology at school. |
| 7. If you leave now, I think | g) I'm meeting my brother at 6.00. |
| 8. When I read the catalogue, I | h) she knew she would be travelling for work |

A-1. Basic web design 2. English for work 3. Basic web design 4. Protecting the environment 5.a 6.a

C-1. b 2. g 3. f 4. c 5. d 6. h 7. e 8. a

• Discuss the following questions in pairs:

* What is a volunteer? ما هو عمل المتطوع? * Why do people volunteer? لماذا يتطوع الناس

* How can you find volunteer work? كيف يمكنك ايجاد عمل تطوعي? * What can you learn from volunteering?

ما الذي يمكنك ان تتعلم من التطوع

• Read the three paragraphs and make notes in Exercise A in the Activity Book.

اقرأ الفقرات الثلاث وكون ملاحظات في التمرين A في كتاب النشاط.

Batool: There have been a lot of natural disasters كوارث طبيعية in the last few years, and they made me realize ادركت I wanted to do something that would help other people. I decided then that قررت then that I was going to become a volunteer متطوع, working for an organization without being paid بلا اجر منظمة. I looked at Internet sites مواقع to get information about volunteer opportunities فرص. I saw that the Children's Hospital needed volunteers for many different jobs, such as مثل playing with the children, giving patients المرضى directions and typing letters. I'm a librarian موظف في مكتبة, so I decided to volunteer to work in the hospital library. I organize the medical الطبية books and magazines that the doctors and nurses الممرضون read. I also supervise اشرف على young volunteers, so I now have management ادارة skills as well as وكذلك library skills. This experience التجربة has helped me get a job with more responsibilities. مسؤوليات

Layla : I'm 18 years old and I'm graduating in the spring الربيع. I think I might want to be a nurse ممرضة, but I'm not sure. I'm volunteering at the children's Hospital to help me decide if working in a hospital is the right job العمل المناسب for me. I work a four-hour shift مناوبة, answering the phones اجب عن the phones and giving information to patients المرضى and their parents اباؤهم. Although I don't do what nurses do, I work with them a lot كثير and talk to them about their job. As a result لذلك, I'm getting a very good idea فكرة of what a nurse's day is like. I really enjoy my job, and I've made a lot of new friends, too. If anyone wants to do volunteer work, I advise them to contact اتصل a charity مؤسسة خيرية they are interested in supporting. مهتمين بالدعم

Ibrahim : When I started volunteering at the hospital. I spent a lot of time قضيت a lot of time with the children. Being ill مريض is never fun ابدًا, but children can get scared يخافون when they are in a hospital and I wanted to make them feel better. I went to visit them in their rooms and played with them and read them stories. After that, I got a different volunteer job عمل تطوعي مختلف writing articles مقالات in the hospital newsletter. الرسالة الإخبارية. The two jobs are very different. To work with children, you have to enjoy working with people, whereas (لكن) to write articles you have to be able to work on your own. I miss working with the children, but working on the newsletter has taught me علمني a lot of new skills.

Answers:

1. A volunteer is someone who works without being paid.
2. by looking at website that have information on volunteer opportunities or at a local hospital.
3. People volunteer to help other people, learn more about a possible career or take care of children.
4. You can learn to handle greater responsibilities about a nurse's job or new skills.

C) Complete the text with linking words from the box. اكمل النص بكلمات ربط من الصندوق

However	for instance	first	unlike	once	so	while
لكن	على سبيل المثال	أولا	ليس مثل (على عكس)	حالما	لذلك	بينما

(1)..... he leaves university, Mike is going to have more time for voluntary work. The work is quite **time-consuming** مستهلك للوقت. (2), Mike thinks it gives him a lot of skills that will be useful later in life. He likes the variety of hospital work, (3), working with patients المرضى and supervising على اشرف other staff. الموظفين
(4) most of his friends, Mike can't use a computer. That will soon change. He is going on a course next week, (5) in six months he should be good at using spreadsheets and even web design.

D) Underline the correct form of the verb. ضع خط تحت الصيغة الصحيحة

1. She decided she **is becoming** / **was going to become** a volunteer after watching a programme on television.
2. Layla thought she **would like** / **likes** nursing, but now she's not sure.
3. Ibrahim can't stay out late because he **was starting** / **is starting** his new job tomorrow.
4. Ibrahim had to leave early because he **was having** / **had to** meet his friends.
5. I know he **will be sleeping** / **would be sleeping** when I get home, as he always goes to bed early.
6. In my old job, my shift **started** / **starts** at 6.00 every Wednesday, and I worked until 9.00.
7. The volunteer promised وعد the children he **was** / **would be** back the following week.

Unit 7
Lesson 6

A) Rewrite the sentences using the future in the past. Then listen and check your answers اعد كتابة الجمل مستعملا المستقبل في الماضي

1. I've decided I **am** going to learn Arabic.
I decided
2. My employer **says** the company **will** give me on-the-job training.
My employer said
3. He **is** going to a painting رسم class this evening.
I **found out** he
4. I know the classes **start** in the summer.
I **knew**
5. I **am** very disappointed خائب الامل to learn the owner **will** be closing the company in the autumn. الخريف.
.....

C.1. once 2. However 3. for instance 4. unlike 5. so

D.1. was going to become 2. would like 3. is starting 4. was having 5. will be sleeping 6. Started 7. would be

Lesson 6 \ A) 1- I was going to learn Arabic. 2- the company would give me on-the-job training.
3- was going to a painting class this evening. 4- the classes started in the summer.
5. I was very disappointed to learn the owner would be closing the company in the autumn

الكتب و الانترنت Books and the Internet

*Read about essays that express opinions in Exercise A in the Activity Book. اقرأ عن المقالات المعبرة عن الرأي.
What do you say in the body of the essay? ماذا تقول في عرض المقال?

A On the whole, على كل حال I think that the Internet is very useful مفيد if you want to get general عامة information about a topic موضوع. But if you really want to learn, a book is better.

B **Unlike** مثل **the authors** مؤلفوا **of websites**, the authors of books are easy to identify. **It is therefore easier to decide if a book is reliable.** Books also give you more in-depth عميقة information than the Internet because they are longer than the texts on most websites. In addition to الى having more content محتوى, you can read a book wherever you are. **Although** رغم ان **using the Internet is convenient** ملائم, it is becoming easier to get books **without leaving** من دون مغادرة your home by **ordering them online** تطلبها عن طريق النت.

C **With the arrival** عند وصول of the Internet, some people thought we would not need books any longer, **but people are still** لا زال **buying books** and borrowing يستعيرون books from the library in great numbers. In this essay المقال I will look at some of the advantages فوائد and disadvantages مضار of using the Internet and buying books.

D One of the main advantages الفوائد الرئيسية of the Internet is that it is convenient ملائم. You do not need to go to the bookshop or the library. If you have an Internet connection اتصال, you can get information from home at any time وقت في أي وقت. The Internet lets يجعلك you get information from a lot of different sources مصادر, **for instance, from articles** مقالات, from explanations الشروحات in an online encyclopedia, or even from chatting الدردشة with other people about a subject that interests you يعجبك. **Once** حالما **you have an Internet connection** it is also cheaper than buying books. **However,** ولكن **the different sources of information are not always reliable** موثوق. People can write whatever they want on their website, and it is **not always true** ليس دائما صحيحة.

*Now do Exercise B to E in the Activity Book.

B) Read the essay on page 70 of the Student's Book and put the paragraphs in order below.

1. Introduction المقدمة:
2. Body العرض: and
3. Conclusion الخاتمة:

قواعد استعمال الروابط التالية

1- Unlike+ الجملة الثانية , فاعل الجملة الثانية	2- In addition+ الجملة الأولى . الجملة الثانية
3- But+ الجملة الثانية . الجملة الأولى	4- Although+ الجملة الأولى , الجملة الثانية

D) Look at how the words in brackets are used in the essay. Use them to rewrite these sentences.

1. Books can be used anywhere. **Computers** can't be used anywhere.
(unlike على عكس)
2. You can **do more than just** read information on the Internet. You can listen to the news **as well**.
(In addition بالاضافة الى)
3. Buying books can be expensive. Using the Internet can be cheaper.
(but لكن)
4. Using the Internet is sometimes dangerous. You can't get a virus from reading a book.
(although رغم ان)

Answers:

- B-1.C 2.D 3.B 4.A
- D-1. **unlike** Computers, Books can be used anywhere.
 2. **In addition to** reading information on the Internet , you can listen to the news.
 3. Buying books can be expensive. **But** Using the Internet can be cheaper.
 4. **Although** using the Internet is sometimes dangerous , you can't get a virus from reading a book.

VOCABULARY

A) Match a word from the column on the left with a word from the column on the right to make compound nouns. طابق كلمة من العمود على اليسار مع كلمة من العمود على اليمين لتكوين اسماء مركبة

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 1. Internet | a) design |
| 2. course | b) skills |
| 3. self | c) connection |
| 4. web | d) discipline |
| 5. computer | e) fees |

B) Write words for these definitions. اكتب كلمات لهذه التعاريف

- A computer program that is useful if you are working with numbers.
- The place where you hold a course or concert, for example.
- improve (for example, job prospects)
- An organization that provides help or raises money for people in need.
- Talk or communicate informally, for example on the Internet.

C) Complete the sentences. اكمل الجمل

- I'd like to train as a because I love looks and libraries.
- She's a student. She should qualify as ان تكون a doctor in two years' time.
- Next year I plan to on a course to improve my English.
- If you are a manager مدير, you have to other employees. الموظفين الآخرين
- Last summer my father, who is a scientist علم, attended حضر a big

GRAMMAR القواعد

D) Choose the best alternative. اختر البديل الافضل

- Dana **is going to volunteer** / **volunteers** at the hospital when she has more time.
- Volunteer training **will be beginning** / **begins** on the first of the month.
- She **is meeting** / **meets** the director tomorrow morning.
- I think she **will like** / **will be liking** the work.
- She **learns** / **will be leaning** a lot of new skills.

E) Circle the correct ending for the sentences.

- If we don't hurry, we'll be late. The train ... a) leaves at 11.00. b) will leave at 11.00.
- I'm sorry I can't go with you, I ... a) will go to the dentist's then. b. am going to the dentist's then.
- Your room is a mess. When... a) are you going to clean it up? b) do you clean it up
- Think of me tomorrow at 9.00. I ...
a) will be taking a really difficult exam. b) will take a really difficult exam.
- She didn't pass the exam last time. I hope ...
a) she will be doing better this time b. she will do better this time.

Answers

A-1. c 2. e 3. d 4. a 5. b
B-1. spreadsheet 2. venue 3. enhance 4. charity 5. chat
C- 1. librarian 2. medical 3. enrol 4. supervise 5. conference
D-1. is going to volunteer 2. begins 3. is meeting 4. will like. 5. will be leaning
E-1. a 2. b 3. a 4. a 5. b

F) Put the verbs in brackets into the correct future form to complete the conversation.

In some cases, more than one form is possible.

ضع الافعال التي في الاقواس بالصيغة المستقبلية الصحيحة لاكمال المحادثة. في بعض الحالات توجد اكثر من صيغة ممكنة

Nour: I1..... (take) a computer class at the university.

Aziz: That's a good idea. I2..... (take) an English class if I can find one near my house.

Nour: Have you tried the Speakwell Language School? That's near your house.

Aziz: No. When3..... classes4..... (start)?

Nour: Classes5..... (begin) next week.

Aziz: That's too bad. I6..... (visit) my uncle next week. We7..... (leave) on

Monday. I think I'll be back Friday. I think I'll be back Friday morning. I'll call you when I arrive.

Nour: OK. But call me in the afternoon. In the morning I8..... (sit) in my computer class!

G) Rewrite the sentences using the future in the past. اعد كتابة الجمل مستعملا المستقبل في الماضي

Examples: امثلة

a. I'm going to learn Chinese.

I decided I was going to learn Chinese.

b. I know the course will start in September.

I knew the course would start in September.

1. She's going to her computer course tomorrow night.

I found out she

2. He's going to be a librarian.

He decided he

3. Hasan thinks he will enjoy a career in graphic design.

Hasan thought, but now he's not so sure.

4. Ammar will be working late, so I won't call him early in the morning.

I knew Ammar, so I didn't call him early in the morning.

5. The Internet connection will be working again soon.

Our teacher promised that

6. They can't come to the beach because they're taking an exam the next day.

They couldn't

7. I'm very disappointed to hear that the health club is closing down.

I was

Answers:

F-1. am taking (am going to take) 2. am going to take 3. do 4. start 5. begin (will begin)

6. will be visiting (am visiting , am going to visit) 7. are leaving \ leave 8. Will be sitting

G-1. She was going to her computer course tomorrow night. 2. He was going to be a librarian.

3. he would enjoy a career in graphic design. 4. would be working late = = .

5. the Internet connection would be working again soon.

6. = = come to the beach because they were taking an exam the next day.

7. = = very disappointed to hear that the health club was closing down.

Unit 7
Lesson 10

Using the library استعمال المكتبة

• Read the text and choose the best title. أقرأ النص وأختر أفضل عنوان

a) HOW TO PASS YOUR EXAMS b) A NEW CAREER c) WORKING IN BANK

Read one paragraph and then explain the content in your words

<p>بدأ العمل في مصرف صرف الشيكات قرر / لفترة كانت لدي الفكرة تضمن أنواع المكتبة المركزية بانتظام ربما منزل متوفرة / مثلي أنواع مختلفة من يبحث عن عمل مناسب قطاع كامل أعمال مختلفة تصف / المختلفة مؤهلات جدا ممتع نسمع عنها غير مألوفة تظهر باستمرار نصائح وظائف شاغرة نستعد (نتهيأ) يجاز المقابلات بنجاح الجسد لغة كرجل أعمال يوضح (يشرح) السيرة الذاتية</p>	<p>When I left school, I <u>started working for a bank</u>. I gave people information about their accounts and <u>cash</u>ed cheques. I enjoyed it <u>for a while</u>, but then I <u>decided</u> it wasn't what I wanted to do for the rest <u>of</u> my life. I <u>had this idea</u> that I would quite like a job which <u>involved</u> travelling. However, I didn't know what <u>sorts</u> of jobs there were or what I needed to study. So I started coming to the <u>Central Library</u> of Baghdad <u>regularly</u> to look for information that <u>might</u> help me. I was <u>astounded</u> by the help that is available to people <u>like me</u>. The library has a <u>range of</u> information for people who are <u>looking for the right career</u>. Firstly, there's a <u>whole section</u> of books about <u>different careers</u>. They <u>describe</u> the <u>various</u> jobs and also tell you what skills or <u>qualifications</u> you need to do them. I've been taking a different book out each week. It's <u>really interesting</u>. A lot of the time we often <u>hear about</u>, but there are so many <u>unusual</u> jobs around. And with new technology, new jobs are <u>appearing all the time</u>. There are also books with <u>advice</u> on how to find job <u>vacancies</u> and also how to <u>prepare for</u> and <u>get through interviews</u>. I've learnt a lot about how important <u>body language</u> is in an interview and also how to look <u>businesslike</u>. They <u>explain</u> how to write a good <u>CV</u> to, which is really important. If I need to learn new things or</p>	<p>take <u>extra qualifications</u>, I can get information about classes at the library, too. They have some school and college catalogues, and there are computers <u>where</u> I can <u>look for</u> information about evening and <u>summer classes</u>. I <u>hadn't realized</u> there were so many different things I could study! Since I want to <u>travel</u>, I'm <u>sure</u> I'll need better language skills, so I <u>definitely</u> need to improve my English, and <u>maybe</u> learn <u>another</u> language, too. <u>In addition to</u> information about the classes, the library also has a lot of <u>its own materials</u> to help me do this. It has books in English, and also <u>lets you borrow</u> DVDs with <u>language-learning games and exercises</u>. They have information about language <u>tests</u>, and <u>practice books</u> to help <u>prepare for examinations</u> if you need the <u>qualifications</u>. Another important <u>section</u> at the library is its <u>daily selection</u> of newspapers and magazines. I <u>look through</u> these to find job offers because it's good to know what jobs are <u>available</u>. I also look at interesting job <u>sites</u> on the Internet. <u>The librarians</u> have told me how to get information about <u>companies</u>. I can <u>find out</u> where they are, what they do and how big they are. This will be <u>useful</u> information when I <u>decide to apply for</u> a new job. I'm sure all this <u>research will pay off</u> and that one day I will have my <u>dream job</u>. And it will all be <u>thanks to</u> the library. المكتبة</p>	<p>مؤهلات إضافية حيث يبحث عن دورات صيفية لم أدرك أسافر بالتأكيد ربما أخرى بالإضافة إلى مواد خاصة بها تسمح لك تستعير تعلم لغة العاب و تمارين اختبارات كتب للتمرن تسعد للامتحانات مؤهلات قطاع مجموعة يومية صحف و مجلات أتصفحها متوفرة (موجودة) مواقع أصحاب المكتبة شركات / أجد مفيدة أقرر يقدم طلب على البحث سيثمر حلم بفضل (بسبب)</p>
--	--	---	--

CV = curriculum vitae السيرة الذاتية

A) Read the text on page 71 of the Student's Book. Decide if these statements are true (T) or false (F)

صح ام خطأ

1. The writer wants to find a job in his country.
2. At the library the writer can learn how to apply for jobs.
3. The writer can borrow DVDs from the library.
4. He reads newspapers at the library to find out what is happening in the world.
5. He has already applied to some companies.

B) What do these words mean in the text? Circle the correct answer. ما مرادف الكلمات التالية . ضع دائرة حول الجواب.

1. **astounded** منذهل a) disappointed b) surprised c) upset
2. **body language** لغة الجسد a) how you sit and move b) how you dress c) how you talk
3. **appropriately** بشكل مناسب a) in the correct way b) at the right time c) for the right reasons
4. **since** بسبب a) from this time b) although c) because
5. **pay off** يثمر / ينتج / يفيد a) bring a lot of money b) bring the right results. c) help me become a librarian

C) Complete the sentences about the text. اكمل الجمل حول النص

1. The author enjoyed his job for a while. However,

.....

2. At the library you can get information about looking for a job, such as

.....

3. The library has information about language tests. It also

.....





رحلة التفوق في السادس @

Questions and answers:-

المصرف في يعمل المكتبة استعمال كاتب كان اين
1. Where was the writer of " Using the Library" working? -In a bank.

المكتبة يذهبون يحتاج الباحثين عن العمل لماذا
2. Why do jobseekers need to go to the library ?

المهنة المناسبة يختاروا كي تساعدهم التي المعلومات مقدار كبير لان
-Because the library has a range of information which can help them to choose the right career.

يحسن يحتاج كاتب لماذا
3. Why does the writer of " Using the Library" need to improve his English?

السفر يتضمن مهنة يريد لان
-Because he wants a career which involves travelling.

في يجد الباحثين عن العمل يمكن ماذا
4. What can jobseekers find in the library?

تساعد مجلات مختلفة عن قطاع كامل
-A whole section of books about different careers and magazines section which can help people to find

عروض عمل
job offers.

مفيدة المجلات الصحف لماذا
5. Why are the newspapers and magazines in the library useful?

متوفرة عروض العمل ماهي يعرفوا كي يتصفحها لان
-Because people can look through them to know what job offers are available .

التكنولوجيا الجديدة بسبب باستمرار تظهر وظائف لماذا
6. Why are new jobs appearing all the time? -With new technology .

من تعلم كاتب ماذا
7. What has the writer of " Using the Library" learnt from the library ?

كيف عملي يبدو كيف مقابلة لغة الجسد مهمة عن كثيرا
-A lot about how important the body language is in an interview, how to look businesslike and how to

سيرة ذاتية جيدة يكتب
write a good CV.

زار عندما مندهش الكتب كان لماذا
8. Why was the writer astounded when he visited the library ?

الباحثين عن العمل متوفرة المساعدة بسبب
- Because of the help that is available to jobseekers.

إضافية يأخذ أشياء يتعلم تريد إذا دروس عن معلومات تحصل يمكن كيف
 9. How can you get information about classes in the library if you want to learn new things or take extra

مؤهلات
 qualifications?

حيث كذلك توجد كتلوك الكليات المدارس بعض تجد
 -In the library you can find some school and college catalogue and there are also computers where you

دروس صيفية مسائية عن معلومات عن تبحث
 can look for information about evening and summer classes.

تحسين ل تمتلك ماذا
 10. What does the library have for improving your English?

تمارين العاب تعلم لغة مع اقراص كتب تمتلك
 - The library has books in English and DVDs with language-learning games and exercises.

تعاريف او مرادفات او معاني متشابهة Lesson 1 –B Similar meanings = synonyms = definitions

- ☆ get on a list of people = register (ضمن قائمة) يسجل
- ☆ a large meeting to discuss something = conference مؤتمر
- ☆ a practical lesson = workshop (ورشة) درس عملي
- ☆ a written request = application طلب مكتوب
- ☆ working quickly and well = efficient كفوء
- ☆ be on a list for a class = enrol (لإغراض دراسية) يسجل
- ☆ make something better = enhance يحسن
- ☆ allowed into a place = admitted مقبول

Lesson 3 –A مرادفات مهمة

- ☆ 1. able to make yourself do things even when you don't want to do them = self-disciplined ملتزم ذاتيا
- ☆ 2. a program that lets you arrange information in tables = spreadsheets برنامج جدولة المعلومات
- ☆ 3. a person who is looking for a job = jobseeker البحث عن العمل
- ☆ 4. creating a website = web design تصميم صفحة الويب (الموقع الالكتروني)
- ☆ 5. creating pictures for books, brochures, etc. = graphic design تصميم الصور

Lesson 10 –B

- ☆ 1. astounded = surprised مندهش
- ☆ 2. body language = how you sit and move (توصيل المعنى بالحركة) لغة الجسد
- ☆ 3. appropriately = in the correct way بشكل صحيح
- ☆ 4. since = because لان \\ بسبب
- ☆ 5. pay off = bring a lot of money ربح ينتج او يسبب ربح

Unit 7

العمل الجاد كل يستحق تعلم انت بينما الدراسة
Studying while you are working is worth all the hard work

الطلاب الواجب الوحيد الدراسة ان يعتقدون المعلمون الآباء بعض
 Some parents and teachers believe that studying is the only duty of students.

تجارب حياتية واقعية أكثر تحصل بينما يعملون يجب الشباب يعتقدون آخرون ولكن
 However, others think youths should work while studying to get more real life experiences

استقلال اقتصادي
 and economical independence .

أكثر تحتاج الحياة الواقعية مواجهة الشــــــــباب ل مفيدة أكثر رغم أن
 Although studying is more useful for young people , facing real life needs more

أشياء جديدة يتعلموا الطلاب الجامعات المدارس فقط ليس التي خبرات
 experiences which are not only in schools or universities. Students can learn new things and

لكن مستقل اقتصاديا يصبحون فقط ليس أنهم العمل ب مهاراتهم يطوروا
 develop their skills. By working they do not only become economically independent but

بشكل مهني يعملون فيما بعد عندما كثيرا تقيم سوف المهارات ممتازة جدا يمتلكون كذلك
 also have such brilliant skills that will be valued a lot when they later work professionally or

العمل يبدأون
 start a business .

الحياة لان العمل الجاد كل يستحق كثيرا تعمل الختام في
 In conclusion , it is really worth all hard work to study while working because life

تصرف تكسب كيف تتعلم أنت إضافة إلى ذلك بكليهما تتحقق بشكل أفضل يمكن متطلبات
 requirements can be best met by both. Furthermore, you can learn how to get and spend

بشكل صحيح أموال
 money properly.

Lesson 3

Work Today

Questions and answers:-

فرص نجاح العمل تحسن لكي مهارات الكمبيوتر تحسين ل سببين أعط

1. Give two reasons for improving computer skills. -- a. To improve job prospects

مهنة جديدة تجد تساعد لكي
b. To help find a new career.

جداول المعلومات ترتب لك يسمح الذي برنامج انه برامج جدولة المعلومات ما هي

2-What are spreadsheets? -It is a program that lets you arrange information in tables.

شكل جدول في المعلومات تظهر لانها الاعمال التجارية كثيرا تستعمل برامج جدولة المعلومات لماذا

3. Why are spreadsheets used a lot in businesses? a. because they can show information in table form

المالية إظهار ل جيدة
b. because they are good for showing financial information

لها يعمل مصمم البيانات الشركة مانوع

4. What sort of company would a graphic designer work for?

محطة وكالة اعلان شركة نشر

-A publisher, advertising agency or TV station.



عطاء بلا حدود
A. M. Z.

في السادس

كورسات تجد اسهل أصبح لماذا

5. Why is it becoming easier to find courses in computer skills?

تريد متى ما تدرس بإمكانك لان

-Because you can study whenever you want.

كتاب من الإنترنت كورس في دراسة في الطرق الرئيسية الثلاث ما هي

6. What are the three main ways of studying computer skills? -On a course, online or from a book.

دروس الإنترنت فائدة ماهي

7. What is the advantage of online classes?

تريد متى ما تدرس بإمكانك ان

-The advantage of online classes is that you can study whenever you want .

يقدم الذي الموقع عن معلومات تحصل يجب لماذا

8-Why should you get information about the site that is offering online classes?

جيدة جدا ليست أخرى لكن ممتازة البعض لان

-Because some are excellent ,but others are not very good.

تفعل تساعدك تعلم يمكن ماذا

9. What can learning computer skills help you to do?

يزداد دروس في الذين يسجلون الناس عدد لماذا

10. Why is the number of people enrolling in computer classes increasing?

المهن تغير تساعدك تعلم

- Learning computer skills can help you to change careers.

وضيفة مناسبة عن يبحثون الذين من هم

11. Who are jobseekers? - Jobseekers are the people who are looking for the right job

Unit Eight



SCHEVENINGEN _ An alliance of recreational boaters, North Sea resort towns, charter companies and sports fishermen is raising objections to plans for more offshore windfarms much closer to the Dutch North Sea coast. Boaters and fisherman complain that since those farms are off limits to them, they will be forced to venture closer to commercial shipping. Coastal towns moan that windmills built 6-to-22 kms offshore will be eyesores that will scare tourists away and kill thousands of jobs.



اهم الكلمات

Unit Eight	
.buried	مطمور / طمر
.concentrate	يركز
.deforestation	ازالة الغابات
.enforce	يجبر
.grind	يطحن
.landfill	مقبرة النفايات
.landscape	المنظر الطبيعي
.limit	حد / يضع حد ل
.park ranger	حامي الحديقة العامة
.regulations	انظمة
.renewable	متجدد
.replace	يعوض
.separate	يفصل / يفرز
.spoil	يتلف
.turbine	توربين
.wisely	بحكمة



A renewable resource مصدر متجدد



wind farm on land



wind farm off the coast

الرياح مصدر طبيعي
منذو
الاف السنين
لدفع القوارب الشراعية
كل العالم
لفترة طويلة من الزمن
لطحن الذرة
طورنا
تزويد (توفير)
الكهرباء
أغراض

The wind is a natural resource that people have been using for thousands of years. People have used it to power sailing boats all over the world, and it was used in Europe for a long time to grind corn into flour for bread. Now we have developed ways to use it to provide electricity for many other purposes.

الفائدة الرئيسية
قوة / طاقة نظيفة
لا تولد
نفايات
أخرى
متجددة / بسبب
تغير درجات الحرارة
لن تنفذ أبدا
كفاءة
توربينات الرياح
تحت
الزراعة

The main advantage of wind power is that it is **clean energy**. Wind power doesn't produce any waste or greenhouse gases. Another advantage is that it is **renewable**. Wind is **caused by changing temperatures** in the air, and it will never run out. Finally, wind power is efficient. Because wind turbines are quite tall, the land under the turbines can still be used for agriculture.

أضرار
قرب
غير جذابة
تشوه المنظر
يقال أيضا أنها
كثيرة الضجيج
ممكن
أكثر هدوءا
تكاليف متضمنة في نصب
صيانة
توفر
حاجات
تعتمد على مصادر إضافية

Wind power does have some disadvantages, however. People who live near the turbines find them unattractive, and think they spoil the landscape. The turbines are also said to be quite noisy, although it is quite possible that new technologies may make them quieter in the future. There is also a lot of expense involved in installing and maintaining the wind turbines. Finally, wind turbines cannot supply all of our energy needs, so we will always have to rely on additional sources of energy. طاقة

Dear sir/madam,

I am writing about the government's plan to build a wind farm off the coast. I think this plan is ridiculous. Wind turbines are incredibly ugly and really noisy, and I can understand why people don't want them on land. But that is no reason to put them in the sea! People who live on the coast want a view of the ocean, not of a wind farm. Some scientists say wind power is clean energy and is good for the environment, but it's certainly not good for the birds! Hundreds of them fly into wind turbines and die every year. They're also bad for fishing. They scare away the fish. I am a fisherman with a small boat and I can't go into very deep waters to catch fish. If this wind farm project is completed, I won't be able to earn a living anymore and I won't be the only one. Finally, I've heard that wind turbines might interfere with the radars on boats. If that's true, the turbines could cause dangerous accidents at sea. Surely this project can't go ahead!

An angry reader.

قارىء غاضب

خطة الحكومة
في الشاطئ
الخطة سخيفة
قبيحة جدا

افهم لماذا
يريدوها على على اليابسة
ليس سبب كي يضعوها

منظر البحر (المحيط)
حقل للرياح

البيئة

تطير باتجاه
تموت

تخيف
صياد سمك

عميقة/ يصيد السمك
مشروع الحقل الهوائي
ينجز
يكسب العيش

سمعت
تتداخل مع

تسبب
حوادث
يستمر

• Now do Exercises A to E in the Activity Book.

A renewable resource



السنين آلاف منذ تستعمل قوة الرياح طرق أي في

1. In what ways has wind power been used for thousands of years?

الذرة تطحن الفوارب الشراعية تدفع لكي

-To power sailing boats and to grind corn.

طاقة نظيفة أنها قوة الرياح الميزة الأهم ماهي

2. What is the most important aspect of wind power? **- It is clean energy.**

الزراعة في تستعمل يمكن التريينات تحت التربة لان كفاءة قوة الرياح لماذا

3. Why is wind power efficient? **- Because the land under the turbines can be used for agriculture.**

طاقة كفاءة متجددة نظيفة الفوائد الرئيسية ماهي

4. What are the main advantages of wind power? **-It is clean , renewable and efficient energy.**

عنها لديهم تربيينات الرياح قرب الذين الشكوتان ماهي

5. What two complaints do people who live near wind turbines have about them?

كثيرة الضجيج غير جذابة انها

-They are unattractive and noisy .

طواقتنا تجهز كي قوة الرياح فقط لانستطيع لماذا

6. Why can't we only use wind power to supply our energy?

حاجاتنا تلبى كافية توفر لا يمكن

-Because it can't supply enough energy to meet our needs?

أغراض أخرى كثيرة ل الكهرباء توفير ل الوت الحضر اليوم تستعمل كيف

7. How is wind power used today (nowadays)? **-It is used to provide electricity for many other purposes .**

مضار ماهي

8. What are the disadvantages of wind power ?

للطاقة حاجاتنا كل توفر لا عالية كثيرة الضجيج غير جميلة انها

-They are unattractive , noisy , expensive and can't supply all our needs for energy.

لماذا توفير هل نستطيع

9. Can we use wind power to supply our energy ? Why?

تلبى كافية توفر لا يمكن

- We can't use wind power to supply our energy because it can't supply enough energy to meet our

حاجاتنا

needs.

الساحل على توربينات الرياح أضرار ماهي

10. What are the disadvantages of wind turbines on the coast ?

رادارات الفوارب مع تتداخل قد الأسماك تخيف الطيور على خطرة

-They are dangerous for birds , they scare away fish and they may interfere with boat radars.

المدرس : موسى عبد المحمد جاسم

٠٧٧٠٣٢٤٩١١٣

Unit 8

كيف نساعد على تحسين البيئة

How to help improve the environment

نؤثر على بيئتنا ب أنفسنا نمط الحياة نشاطات يجب نجل

We affect our environment ourselves by our lifestyle and activities. We should keep

البيئة نظيفه نحن نستخدم أشياء كثيرة من نـستفاد العلب الورق مثل نرمي

the surrounding clean, we can make use of many things we throw such as paper, cans and,

علب حاويات ورق نمتلك مهم انه لذا يعاد تصنيعها يمكن الأشياء هذه القناني

bottles, these things can be recycled, so it's important to have paper banks and can banks

المدرسة حول في كل مكان

everywhere around school.

يجب نجل البيئة ب خضراء زرع أشجار أكثر يضمن جيد

We must keep the environment green by growing more trees. This ensures a good

supply of oxygen which helps the atmosphere feel calm. We need to use bicycles or share

means of transport to reduce pollution.

أخيرا نبتذر لا الماء مثل المصادر الطبيعية نقتصد في

Finally. We must economize our natural resources such as water and never waste

water we might need one day.

نضيفه نجعلها معا بيئة نظيفه نعيش كي الحق يمتلك كل شخص

Everyone has the right to live in a clean environment, and together we can keep it clean.



رحلة التفوق في السادس

عطاء بلا حدود

A . M . Z

٢ درجات المقارنة و التفضيل

١- درجة المقارنة : وهي تستعمل للمقارنة بين شخصين او شيئين .

اذا كانت الصفة او الضرف مكون من مقطع واحد ، فعند تكوين صيغة المقارنة نضيف الى نهاية الكلمة (er) او (r) فقط اذا كانت

الكلمة منتهية بـ (e) ، مثال : - المقارنة الصفة المقارنة

اطول taller tall طويل
اعلى higher high عالي
اوسع larger large واسع
اكثر تأخرا later late متأخر

اما اذا كانت الكلمة مكونة من مقطعين او اكثر في صيغة المقارنة نضع كلمة (more) قبلها. مثل : -

اهم more important important مهم
اكثر حذرا more careful careful حذر

٢- درجة التفضيل : - وهي تستعمل للمفاضلة بين ثلاث من لأشخاص او الأشياء او اكثر . فإذا كانت الصفة او الضرف مكون من مقطع

واحد، فعند تكوين صيغة التفضيل نضيف الى نهاية الكلمة (est) او (st) فقط اذا كانت الكلمة منتهية بـ (e) ، مثل : -

الصفة	التفضيل	الصفة	التفضيل
tall	tallest	large	largest
high	highest	late	latest

اما اذا كانت الكلمة مكونة من مقطعين او اكثر فعند تكوين صيغة المقارنة نضع كلمة (most) قبل الكلمة ، مثل : -

slowly most slowly careful most careful

ملاحظات حول المقارنة والتفضيل

١- اذا كنت الصفة ذات المقطع الثاني هو الحرف y فعند تكوين المقارنة او التفضيل نقلب الحرف y الى i ثم

نضيف er في حالة المقارنة او نضيف est في حالة التفضيل، مثل : -

happy	happier	early	earlier
friendly	friendlier	lovely	lovelier

٢ اذا كانت الكلمة ذات مقطع واحد (فيها حرف علة واحد) ومنتهية بحرف صحيح وقبله حرف العلة ، فيجب مضاعفة الحرف الصحيح الأخير

ثم نضيف er عند المقارنة او est عند التفضيل : -

fat	fatter	fattest	:	hot	hotter	hottest
sad	sadder	saddest	:	fit	fitter	fittest

ملاحظة مهمة : الصفات والظروف التالية شاذة في حلة المقارنة و التفضيل لذا يجب حفظها : وهي

good جيد	much	more	most
well بشكل جيد	better افضل	best الافضل	many
bad سيء	far بعيد	farther ابعد	farthest الابعد
badly بشكل سيء	worse اسوء	worst الاسوء	

Q . Write the missing words.

1-low , lower ; big ;; difficult ;;much , ; funny ,;good , ...

2.important , most important ; happy , ; far , ; early ,

٣ - تكوين اسم (ذو مهنة) : مثل (معلم ، بحار ، كاتب مساعد ،)
١ - يمكن تحويل معظم الأفعال الى (اسم ذو مهنة) بأضافة (er) او (r فقط إذا كان الفعل منتهي بـ (e)) ، مثل : -

الفعل	اسم المهنة	الفعل	اسم المهنة	الفعل	اسم المهنة
read	reader	sing	singer	help	helper
drive	driver	write	writer	bake	baker

ب - وعندما يكون الفعل ذو مقطع واحد (فيه حرف علة واحد) و منتهي بحرف صحيح وقبله حرف العلة ، يجب مضاعفة الحرف الصحيح الأخير ثم نضيف (er) مثل : -

shop	shopper	win	winner		
play	player	fix	fixer	draw	drawer

انتبه الحروف الثلاثة التالية لاتضاعف ، وهي : - (x , y , w) كما في : -

ج - وعندما يكون الفعل منتهي بحرف (y) وقبله حرف صحيح ، نقرب y الى i ثم نضيف er ، مثل : -

supply	supplier	carry	carrier
--------	----------	-------	---------

ه - الأفعال التالية ننضيف لها (or) : -

sail	sailor	act	actor
visit	visitor	jail	jailor
create	creator	survive	survivor
react	reactor	invent	inventor

و - الأفعال التالية ننضيف لها (-- ant) : -

assist , assistant	:	account , accountant	:
attend , attendant	:	serve , servant	:

ي - انتبه جيدا الى ما يلي : -

science , scientist	art , artist	type , typist
chemistry , chemist	tour , tourist	
library , librarian	surgery , surgeon	
engine , engineer	grocery , grocer	
farm , famer	law , lawyer	

1-send , sender ; sail ,; lie ;; surgery ,; win ,; make ,



رحلة التفوق في السادس @

٤- معاكسات بأستعمال أحد البادئات التالية (in- , im- , un- , dis- ,il- , ir) ان معنى كل من

هذه البادئات هو (ليس، غير ، عدم)

١- بأضافة (in-) في بداية الكلمة ، وهي :-

الصفة	المعنى المعاكس	الصفة	المعنى المعاكس
دقيق accurate	غير دقيق inaccurate	صحيح correct	غير صحيح incorrect
مباشر direct	indirect	رسمي formal	informal
كامل complete	incomplete	معتمد dependent	
independent		كفوء experienced	inexperienced ذو خبرة
efficient	inefficient		
ملائم convenient	inconvenient		

ب- بأضافة البادئة (im) في بداية الكلمة ، وهي :-

تام perfect	غير تام imperfect	مؤدب polite	غير مؤدب impolite
ممکن possible	impossible	صافي pure	impure
صبور patient	impatient	اخلاقي moral	immoral

ج- بأضافة البادئة (un) في بداية الكلمة ، وهي :-

سعيد happy	غير سعيد unhappy	موجود available	غير موجود unavailable
ضروري necessary	unnecessary	محموض lucky	unlucky
امن safe	unsafe	ناجح successful	unsuccessful
محموض fortunate	unfortunate	يقفل lock	unlock
واعي conscious	unconscious	مثل like (adj)	unlike (adj)
عادي usual	unusual	صحي healthy	unhealthy
مراضى pleasant	unpleasant	شائع/مشهور popular	unpopular

كما ان كل تصريف ثالث للفعل يتحول الى المعنى المعاكس وذلك بأضافة (un-) في بدايته ، مثل :-

مكتوب written	unwritten	مرئي seen	unseen
مبسط/معد paved	unpaved	متوقع expected	unexpected

د- بأضافة البادئة (dis) في بداية الكلمة ، وهي :-

يرضى please	displease	يوافق approve (v)	disapprove (v)
يحب like (v)	dislike (v)	يطيع obey	disobey
يربط connect	disconnect	يظهر/يببدو appear	disappear
يثق trust	distrust	يفيد/فائدة advantage	disadvantage
يشجع encourage	discourage		
يوافق agree	disagree		

ه- انتبه لما يلي :- الكلمات المبتدئة ب بحرف (l) نضيف لها (il-) غير متعلم illiterate (literate) متعلم غير قانوني illegal : قانوني legal

والكلمات المبتدئة ب (r) نضيف لها (ir) : regular , irregular غير منتظم منتظم

Q. Write the missing words :-

1 – correct , ; moral , , efficient ,
 Fortunate , ; patient , , usual , polite ,
 healthy , , dependent , obey , convenient , , pleasant
 , advantage , ,

Personal Pronouns ضمائر الشخصا		Possessive Adjectives and Pronouns ضمائر و صفات التملك		Reflexive Pronouns الضمائر الانعكاسية
subject form ضمير الفاعل	object form ضمير المفعول به	Possessive Adjective صفة التملك	possessive pronoun ضمير التملك	
1 I انا	me	my	mine	myself
2 You انت	you	your	yours	yourself
3 He (للعاقل) هو	him	his	his	himself
4 She (للعاقل) هي	her	her	hers	herself
5 It (لغير العاقل) هو / هي	it	its	its	itself
6 We نحن	us	our	ours	ourselves
7 You انتم	you	your	yours	yourselves
8 They (للعاقل و لغير العاقل) هم	them	their	theirs	themselves
<u>We</u> have some books.	The books are for <u>us</u> . They gave <u>me</u> a pen.	These are <u>our</u> books.	The books are <u>ours</u> .	

انتبه: ١- ضمير الفاعل يستعمل قبل الفعل ٢- ضمير المفعول به يستعمل بعد الفعل او بعد حرف الجر

٣- صفة التملك تستعمل قبل الاسم ٤- ضمير التملك يستعمل بدون اسم (لوحده)

Q1-Change the underlined words into pronouns. حول الكلمات التي تحتها خط

- 1) I am reading the book to my little sister.
- 2) The boys are riding their bikes.
- 4) My father is writing a letter to John.
- 5) I don't know the answer.
- 6) Sally is going to Anne.
- 7) Open the window, please.
- 8) Can you tell the people the way to the airport, please?
- 9) The books are for Peter.
- 10) Can you help my sister and me, please?

الجواب

Q.1\

1. his 2. Your 3. Our \ Ours 4. Her 5. My \ theirs 6. Hers 7. My \ yours
8. mine 9. Your 10. Your \ my \ yours

Q2-Choose the correct choice اختر الجواب الصحيح

- 1) Whose is this bike? Is it really his / him?
- 2) Is he your/yours teacher?
- 3) Hey Ron! This is not our / ours car. Our / is red.
- 4) Lisa broke her / hers left leg.
- 5) My / mine friend lives in a big house, but theirs / their is much bigger.
- 6) Is this Emily's room? - Yes, it's hers / her ?
- 7) I lost my / mine pen in the library. Can I have one of yours / your ?
- 8) Stop! - These sweets are all mine / my .
- 9) Did you forget to do your / yours homework yesterday? - No I didn't. I did my / mine homework.
- 10) Are these really your / yours shoes? - Yes, these are my / mine shoes. - They are not yours / your.

للتعبير عن امتلاك شيء ، نستخدم احد الصيغتين التاليتين: - have / have got حسب القواعد التالية:-

have

Affirmative	Negative	Question
<p>I We You They } have + noun.</p> <p>He She It } has + noun</p> <p>1. I have a headache. لدي صداع</p> <p>2. He has a headache. لديه صداع</p>	<p>I We You They } don't have + noun</p> <p>He She It } doesn't have + noun</p> <p>1. I don't have a headache. ليس لدي صداع</p> <p>2. He doesn't have a headache. ليس لديه صداع</p>	<p>I we Do you they } have + noun?</p> <p>he Does she It } have + noun?</p> <p>1. Do you have a headache? 2. Does he have a headache?</p>

Have got

Affirmative	Negative	Question
<p>I We You They } have got + noun. اسم</p> <p>He She It } has got + noun</p> <p>3. I have got a headache. لدي صداع</p> <p>4. He has got a headache لديه صداع</p>	<p>I We You They } haven't got + noun</p> <p>He She It } hasn't got + noun</p> <p>3. I haven't got a headache. ليس لدي صداع</p> <p>4. He hasn't got a headache. ليس لديه صداع</p>	<p>I we Have you they } got + noun?</p> <p>he Has she It } got + noun?</p> <p>1. Have you got a headache? 2. Has she got a headache?</p>

تحويل الأفعال إلى أسماء

المعنى	الاسم	الفعل	المعنى	الاسم	الفعل	المعنى	الاسم
توجيه	direction	direct	يكتشف	discovery	discover	يوجه	direction
تحقيق	investigation	investigate	يترجم (فوري)	interpretation	interpret	يحقق	investigation
حفظ وقاية	conservation	conserve	يترجم	translation	translate	يحفظ (يقي)	conservation
انجاز	achievement	achieve	يجمع	collection	collect	ينجز	achievement
تحسين	improvement	improve	يعرف	definition	define	يحسن	improvement
استثمار	investment	invest	يربط	connection	connect	يستثمر	investment
تسجيل	enrolment	enrol	يشتكى	complaint	complain	يسجل (للدراية)	enrolment
تسجيل	registration	register	يسلم	delivery	deliver	يسجل	registration
حركة	movement	move	يعلم	education	educate	يحرك	movement
عمل	action	act	ينتج	production	produce	يعمل	action
ترتيب	arrangement	arrange	يسمح	permission	permit	يرتب	arrangement
تطوير	development	develop	يراجع (موضوع)	revision	revise	يطور	development
معرفة	knowledge	know	يضيف	addition	add	يعرف	knowledge
نمو	growth	grow	يقرر	decision	decide	ينمو	growth
وصول	arrival	arrive	يصون	maintenance	maintain	يصل	arrival
موت	death	die	يتزوج	marriage	marry	يموت	death
امتحان	examination	examine	يرضي / يمتع	pleasure	please	يمتحن	examination
تفسير	explanation	explain	يمارس	practice	practise	يشرح / يفسر	explanation
طيران / رحلة جوية	flight	fly	يسرق	robbery	rob	يطير / يطير بالطائرة	flight
أثاث	furniture	furnish	يرى	sight	see	يؤث	furniture
خيال	imagination	imagine	يبيع	sale	sell	يتخيل	imagination
خسارة / فقدان	loss	lose	يخدم	service	serve	يفقد / يخسر	loss
محتوى	content	contain	يقسم	division	divide	يحتوي	content
تدمير	destruction	destroy	يتنوع / يختلف	variety	vary	يدمر / يحطم	destruction
نجاح	success	succeed	يسحب	withdrawal	withdraw	ينجح	success
معالجة	treatment	treat	يختار	choice	choose	يعالج / يعامل	treatment
تطبيق / طلب	application	apply	ينظم	organization	organize	يطبق / يقدم طلب	application
تهيئة / استعداد	preparation	prepare	يتكلم	speech	speak	يتهيأ / يستعد	preparation
تأهيل / تأهل	qualification	qualify	يتوقع	expectation	expect	يوهل	qualification
تصفية	purification	purify	يدفع (اموال)	payment	pay	يصفى	purification
جذب	attraction	attract	يسجل (للدراية)	enrolment	enrol	يجذب	attraction

Q. Write the missing words: اكتب الكلمات المفقودة:

1. achieve , achievement ; discover , ; apply ; lose ,

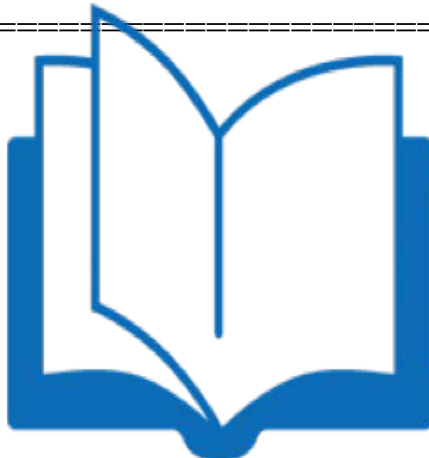
2. sale , sell ; death ; ; improvement , ; success ,

تحويل الصفة إلى اسم (و بالعكس)

المعنى	الاسم	الصفة	المعنى	المعنى	الاسم	الصفة	المعنى
داء السكري	diabetes	diabetic	مصاب بالسكري	زراعة	agriculture	agricultural	راعي
طول	length	long	طويل	كهرباء	electricity	electrical	كهربائي
ارتفاع	height	high	مرتفع	صناعة	industry	industrial	صناعي
عمق	depth	deep	عميق	كيمياء	chemistry	chemical	كيميائي
صعب	difficulty	difficult	صعب	امة	nation	national	وطني / قومي
أمية	illiteracy	illiterate	أمي	مركز	centre	central	مركزي
نشط /فعال	activity	active	نشط/فعال	فيزياء	physics	physical	فيزياء
غضب	anger	angry	غاضب	أهمية	importance	important	مهم
جمال	beauty	beautiful	جميل	الشعور بالوحدة	loneliness	lonely	وحدي
مشغول	busy	business	تجارة/عمل	لطف/حب	love	lovely	لطيف
راحة/يريح	comfort	comfortable	مريح	حظ	luck	lucky	محظوظ
خطورة	danger	dangerous	خطر	طب/دواء	medicine	medical	طبي
موت	death	dead	ميت	ضرورة	necessity	necessary	ضروري
سعادة/يسعد	delight	delightful	سعيد	ضجة	noise	noisy	ساج
اختلاف	difference	different	مختلف	الم	pain	painful	مؤلم
بعد/مسافة	distance	distant	بعيد	أمان	safety	safe	آمن
شهرة	fame	famous	مشهور	علم /علوم	science	scientific	علمي
حرية	freedom	free	حر/مجاني	مهارة	skill	skilful	ماهر
لهو	fun	funny	مضحك	قوة	strength	strong	قوي
كرم /ترحيب	generosity	generous	كريم	نجاح	success	successful	ناجح
صحة	health	healthy	صحي	قيمة / يقيم	value	valuable	لوا قيمة
حرارة/يسخن	heat	hot	ساخن	تنوع	variety	various	متنوع
جوع	hunger	hungry	جائع	ثروة	wealth	wealthy	ثري/غني
رفاهية	luxury	Luxurious	مرفه	حكمة	wisdom	wise	حكيم
عرض	width	wide	عرض	شخص	person	personal	شخصي
خصوصية(ميزة)	specialty	special	خاص	عقل	mind	mental	عقلي
صديق	friend	friendly	ودود				
مسؤولية	responsibility	responsible	مسؤول				
منظر جميل	spectacle	spectacular	ذو منظر جميل				

1-move , movement ; fly, ; die , ; grow ,

2-wide , width ; long , ; central , ; industrial ,



رحلة التفوق في السادس

عطاء بلا حدود

A . M . Z

نمتة برونه نهال

للمزيد من المهلازم والدروس وكل ما يخص طلبة السادس
الأعدادي زورونا على مواقع التواصل الأجتهاعي ...



رحلة التفوق في السادس



رحلة التفوق في السادس



[telegram.me/A_M_Z_F](https://t.me/A_M_Z_F)



رحلة التفوق في السادس



www.instagram.com/rt_edu

رحلة التفوق في السادس

عطاء بلا حدود

ا.د اشرف الوائلي

ا.د مينا الاحمد